Some pages of this thesis may have been removed for copyright restrictions.

If you have discovered material in Aston Research Explorer which is unlawful e.g. breaches copyright, (either yours or that of a third party) or any other law, including but not limited to those relating to patent, trademark, confidentiality, data protection, obscenity, defamation, libel, then please read our Takedown policy and contact the service immediately (openaccess@aston.ac.uk)
The Role of Amyloid Precursor Protein in Neuronal and Non-neuronal Cell Lines

Miss Erin Hsueh Ying Tse
Doctor of Philosophy

ASTON UNIVERSITY
April 2015

© Miss Erin Hsueh Ying Tse, April 2015 asserts her moral right to be identified as the author of this thesis

The copy of the thesis has been supplied on condition that anyone who consults it is understood to recognise that its copyright rests with its author and that no quotation from the thesis and no information derived from it may be published without appropriate permission or acknowledgement.
Models of Alzheimer's disease (AD) have provided useful insights into the pathogenesis and mechanistic pathways that lead to its development. One emerging idea about AD is that it may be described as a hypometabolic disorder due to the reduction of glucose uptake in AD brains. Inappropriate processing of Amyloid Precursor Protein (APP) is considered central to the initiation and progression of the disease. Although the exact role of APP misprocessing is unclear, it may play a role in neuronal metabolism before the onset of neurodegeneration.

To investigate the potential role of APP in neuronal metabolism, the SHSY5Y neuroblastoma cell line was used to generate cell lines that stably overexpress wild type APP695 or express Swedish mutated-APP observed in familial AD (FAD), both under the control of the neuronal promoter, Synapsin I. The effects of APP on glucose uptake, cellular stress and energy homeostasis were studied extensively. It was found that APP-overexpressing cells exhibited decreased glucose uptake with changes in basal oxygen consumption in comparison to control cell lines.

Similar studies were also performed in fibroblasts taken from FAD patients compared with control fibroblasts. Previous studies found FAD-derived fibroblasts displayed altered metabolic profiles, calcium homeostasis and oxidative stress when compared to controls. As such, in this study fibroblasts were studied in terms of their ability to metabolise glucose and their mitochondrial function. Results show that FAD-derived fibroblasts demonstrate no differences in mitochondrial function, or response to oxidative stress compared to control fibroblasts. However, control fibroblasts treated with Aβ1-42 demonstrated changes in glucose uptake. This study highlights the importance of APP expression within non-neuronal cell lines, suggesting that whilst AD is considered a brain-associated disorder, peripheral effects in non-neuronal cell types should also be considered when studying the effects of Aβ on metabolism.

Key words: Alzheimer's disease, glucose, mitochondria, SHSY5Y cells, human dermal fibroblasts
Acknowledgements

I would first like to thank my supervisor Dr Eric Hill for his patience, kindness and sharing his enthusiasm for science, which has let me develop into an independent scientist. I am especially grateful to Dr David Nagel, for his expertise, friendship and wisdom. I would also like to thank Dr John O’Neil and Dr Marta Tarczyluk for her friendship and advice. Thanks also to Professor Michael Coleman and Dr Rhein Parri for their guidance.

I would like to thank Derek Wong, who has been considerate, kind, patient, knows how to make me laugh, and can calm me down when I feel anxious. He has shown me the world and how to appreciate good food and the little things in life. I also thank my friends, including Karan Rana and Saima Begum who understand all too well the hardships and stress that comes with a PhD.

I will always be thankful to my loving family, for their love and support. Most of all, I would like to thank my parents for supporting me during this PhD, being understanding and picking me up when I fall.
List of Contents

Aston University ........................................................................................................... 2
Thesis Summary ........................................................................................................... 2
Acknowledgements ....................................................................................................... 3
List of Contents ............................................................................................................. 4
List of Abbreviations .................................................................................................... 9
List of Tables and Figures ........................................................................................... 12
Chapter 1: Introduction to Alzheimer’s disease ......................................................... 17
1.1 Overview of Alzheimer’s disease .......................................................................... 17
1.2. Symptoms and disease pathology ...................................................................... 18
1.2.1.1 Amyloidogenesis .................................................................................... 22
1.2.1.2 APP processing ....................................................................................... 26
1.2.2 The non-amyloidogenic pathway .................................................................... 29
1.2.3 Neurofibrillary degeneration (NFD) ............................................................... 31
1.3 The Causes of AD ................................................................................................. 33
1.3.1 EOAD ............................................................................................................. 35
1.3.2 Sporadic AD .................................................................................................. 35
1.3.3 The amyloid hypothesis .................................................................................. 39
1.4 Pathogenic mechanisms of Amyloid .................................................................... 40
1.4.1 Calcium homeostasis ..................................................................................... 41
1.4.2 Aβ-induced excitotoxicity .............................................................................. 41
1.4.3 Mitoenergetics and oxidative stress ............................................................... 43
1.5 The physiological role of APP .............................................................................. 47
1.6 The study of AD using models .............................................................................. 50
1.6.1 Animal models ................................................................................................ 50
1.6.2 In vitro Models ................................................................................................ 51
1.7 Therapeutic targets ............................................................................................... 55
1.7.1 BACE Inhibitors ............................................................................................ 56
1.7.2 Anti-Aβ targeting antibodies ........................................................................... 56
1.7.3 Enzyme Inhibitors ........................................................................................ 57
1.7.4 Targeting Tau .................................................................................................... 58
1.8 Aims and objectives of the study ......................................................................... 60
Chapter 2: Molecular cloning of APP constructs ....................................................... 62
2.1 Introduction to cloning .......................................................................................... 62
2.1.1 Molecular cloning ........................................................................................... 62
2.1.2 APP structure ................................................................................................ 62
2.1.3 Genetic mutations in APP ............................................................................ 65
2.1.4 Aims and objectives ....................................................................................... 68
2.2 Methods and materials ......................................................................................... 70
2.2.1 General molecular biology procedures ......................................................... 70
2.3.6 Construction of pLenti6.4 Syn1 wtAPP695/ SweAPP695 lentiviral constructs 102
2.3.6.1 Construction of pCR8-wtAPP/SweAPP ........................................... 104
2.3.6.2 Construction of the promoter entry vector ....................................... 111
2.3.6.3 Construction of the pLenti6.4 SYN1- wtAPP695/ SweAPP695 V5 DEST .... 116
2.4 Discussion ......................................................................................... 120
Chapter 3: Creation and Characterisation of APP-expressing SHSY5Y cell lines . 123
3.1 Introduction to AD modelling .............................................................. 123
3.1.1 APP and mitochondrial function ....................................................... 123
3.1.2 Mitochondria and oxidative stress .................................................... 126
3.1.3 Antioxidant defences in the brain ..................................................... 130
3.1.4 Methods of probing mitochondrial function ....................................... 131
3.1.5 The SHSY5Y cell line ........................................................................ 134
3.1.6 Generation of stable cell lines .......................................................... 137
3.1.7 Aims and objectives ........................................................................ 142
3.2 Methods and Materials ...................................................................... 143
3.2.1 Lentiviral packaging of the pLenti6.4 wtAPP/SweAPP695 constructs ... 143
3.2.1.1 HEK 293FT cell culture ................................................................. 143
3.2.1.2 Viral packaging ............................................................................. 143
3.2.1.3 Lenti-X GoStix protocol ............................................................... 145
3.2.1.4 Viral concentration ...................................................................... 145
3.2.1.5 Determining Lentiviral Concentration .......................................... 145
3.2.2 Testing the Syn1 wtAPP695/ SweAPP695 Lentiviruses ..................... 146
3.2.2.1 SH-SY5Y ...................................................................................... 146
3.2.2.2 Viral infection of GFP-expressing virus in the neuroblastoma cell line...... 146
3.2.2.3 Testing of the APP lentivirus ........................................................ 147
3.2.2.4 Blastocidin kill curve ................................................................... 148
3.2.3 Production of stable APP-expressing SH-SY5Y cell lines .................. 148
3.2.3.1 Lentiviral transduction ................................................................. 148
3.2.3.2 Clone selection and expansion ...................................................... 148
3.2.3.3 Characterisation of clones ........................................................... 149
3.2.4 Determining changes in metabolism between the cell lines ............... 152
3.3 Results ............................................................................................... 161
3.3.1 Optimization of transduction into SHSY5Y cell line ......................... 161
3.3.2 Testing of the lentiviral constructs ..................................................... 164
3.3.3 Generation of cell lines .................................................................... 166
3.3.4 Metabolic studies of wtAPP695/SweAPP695 expressing SHSY5Y cell lines.. 168
3.3.4.1 Cell proliferation ........................................................................ 168
3.3.4.2 APP protein expression ............................................................... 169
3.3.4.3 Amyloid production in 7 day RA-differentiated cell lines ............... 171
3.3.4.4 Glucose uptake .......................................................................... 172
3.3.4.5 Seahorse experiments ................................................................. 174
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3.3.4.6 Oxidative stress studies</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.4 Discussion</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.4.1 Lentiviral infection of SHSY5Y cells</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.4.2 Characterisation of APP-expressing cell lines</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.4.3 Changes in metabolism between cell lines</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 4: Characterization of FAD patient–derived fibroblasts</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.1 Introduction to familial mutations</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.1.1 Presenilins structure</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.1.2 Localization of Presenilins</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.1.3 Presenilin 1 function</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.1.4 Presenilin mutations</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.1.5 APP expression outside the CNS</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.1.6 Aims and objectives</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.2 Methods and materials</td>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.2.1 Human Dermal Fibroblast culture (hDFa).</td>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.2.2 Metabolic studies between FAD-derived and control fibroblast cell lines</td>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.2.2.1 Cell proliferation study</td>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.2.2.2 Glucose uptake</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.2.2.3 Aβ ELISA</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.2.2.4 Analysing mitochondrial function</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.2.2.3 Oxidative stress response studies</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.2.2.4 Amyloid treatment studies</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3 Results</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3.1 Cell proliferation</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3.2 Glucose uptake</td>
<td>212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3.3 Aβ ELISA</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3.4 Analysing mitochondrial function</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3.5 Oxidative stress of human dermal fibroblasts</td>
<td>216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3.6 Amyloid treatment of hDF</td>
<td>218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3.6.1 Cell viability</td>
<td>218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3.6.2 Glucose uptake</td>
<td>219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.4 Discussion</td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.4.1 Characterizing FAD-derived fibroblast metabolism</td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.4.2 Effects of exogenous Aβ1-42 on fibroblasts</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 5: Conclusions and future work</td>
<td>226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.0 Bibliography</td>
<td>231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.0 Appendices</td>
<td>269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.1 Sequencing for Pittsburgh/ jAPP695 in pcDNA3.1</td>
<td>269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.2 Gel extraction</td>
<td>270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.3 PCR Purification</td>
<td>271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.4 QIAGEN Miniprep protocol</td>
<td>272</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
7.5 Transfection of COS7 with Lipofectamine LTX ........................................273
7.5 PierceNet BCA protein assay .................................................................274
7.6 Antibodies for Western blotting ............................................................275
7.7 Recipe for making buffers (Western blotting) .......................................275
7.8 DNA/ Protein Ladder sizing .................................................................276
7.9 List of primers used ...............................................................................277
7.10 Recombination of TOPO vector into final destination vector ...............278
7.11 293FT resurrection and culture ............................................................278
7.12 Lenti-X GoStix .....................................................................................280
7.13 QuickTiter Lentivirus Titer test (Lentivirus-associated HIV p24) ..........281
7.14 Aβ1-42 ELISA .......................................................................................282
# List of Abbreviations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aβ</td>
<td>Amyloid beta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AD</td>
<td>Alzheimer’s Disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADAM</td>
<td>A Disintegrin and Metalloprotease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICD</td>
<td>Amyloid precursor protein intracellular domain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMP</td>
<td>Ampere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APOE</td>
<td>Apolipoprotein E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APP</td>
<td>Amyloid precursor protein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATP</td>
<td>Adenosine-5’-triphosphate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BACE1</td>
<td>β-site APP cleaving enzyme-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BDNF</td>
<td>Brain-derived neurotrophic factor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSA</td>
<td>Bovine serum albumin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMRglc</td>
<td>Cerebral metabolic rates of glucose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMV</td>
<td>Cytomegalovirus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSF</td>
<td>Cerebrospinal fluid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAPI</td>
<td>4’, 6-diamidino-2- Phenylindole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMSO</td>
<td>Dimethylsulfoxide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DS</td>
<td>Down syndrome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECAR</td>
<td>Extracellular acidification rate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EOAD</td>
<td>Early onset Alzheimer’s disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ETC</td>
<td>Electron transport chain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAD</td>
<td>Familial Alzheimer’s disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FBS</td>
<td>Foetal bovine serum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FCCP</td>
<td>Carbonyl cyanide 4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenylhydrazone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FITC</td>
<td>Fluorescein isothiocyanate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GFP</td>
<td>Green fluorescent protein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GFAP</td>
<td>Glial fibrillary acidic protein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLUT</td>
<td>Glucose transporter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSK3β</td>
<td>Glycogen kinase 3 beta</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GSSG Glutathione disulfide
GSH Glutathione
GWAS Genome wide association studies
HBD1/2 Heparin binding domain
HEPES 4-(2-hydroxyethyl)-1-piperazineethanesulfonic acid
IDE Insulin degrading enzyme
IRE Iron-Responsive Element
iPSC Induced pluripotent stem cells
KPI Kunitz type serine protease inhibitor
Λ wavelength
LB Luria-Bertani broth
LDH Lactate dehydrogenase
LEC Lateral entorhinal cortex
MAP Microtubule associate protein
MCI Mild cognitive impairment
MMSE Mini mental state exam
MTT 3-[4, 5-dimethylthiazol-2-yl]-2, 5- diphenyltetrazolium bromide; thiazolyl blue
NAD+ Nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide
NADH Reduced nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide
NADPH Nicotaminade adenine dinucleotide phosphate
NFT Neurofibrillary tangle
NGF Nerve growth factor
NMR Nuclear magnetic resonance
OCR Oxygen consumption rate
OD Optical density
MOPS (3-(N-morpholino)propanesulfonic acid
NO Nitric oxide
NOS Nitric oxide synthase
NMDAR Anti-N-Methyl-D-Aspartate Receptor
PBS Phosphate buffered saline
PIB Pittsburgh Compound B
PCR Polymerase chain reaction
PDAPP platelet-derived growth factor mini-promoter
PHF Paired helical filament
PS1/ PS2 Presenilin 1/ 2
PTB Phosphotyrosine binding
RA Retinoic acid
RIPA Radioimmunoprecipitation assay
SDS PAGE Sodium dodecyl sulfate polyacrylamide electrophoresis
SOB Super optimal broth
SYN1 Synapsin I
ROS Reactive oxygen species
SOD Superoxide dismutase
ThT Thioflavin T
TGN Trans Golgi Network
V Volt
VLDL Very low density lipoproteins
WPRE Woodchuck posttranslational response element
List of Tables and Figures

Figure 1.1 Image of the characteristic hallmarks of AD 18
Figure 1.2 Diagram of Pittsburgh Compound B uptake in the AD brain 20
Figure 1.3 Diagram of APP processing 26
Figure 1.4 Diagram of APP processing and the location of familial mutations 27
Figure 1.5 Diagram of the structure of APP primary sequence 48
Table 2.1 List of known APP mutations and the position of the mutations 67
Table 2.2 Table of PCR running conditions 72
Figure 2.1 Sequence alignment of FG695 plasmid and wtAPP695 gene 86
Figure 2.2 Sequence alignment of wtAPP695 gene against 695IL plasmid 87
Figure 2.3 Sequence of the 5’ HindIII primer used for APP695 amplification 88
Figure 2.4 Sequence of 5’ XbaI primer used for APP695 amplification 88
Figure 2.5 Agarose gel of amplification of APP insert from FG 695 plasmid 89
Figure 2.6 Agarose gel of PCR amplification of APP751 insert 89
Figure 2.7 Colony PCR analysis of clones transformed with JapAPP695-pcDNA3.1 90
Figure 2.8 Colony PCR analysis of bacterial transformed with APP71-pcDNA3.1 90
Figure 2.9 Diagram of fragments in JapAPP695-pcDNA3.1 to construct wtAPP695 92
Figure 2.10 Diagram of fragments in APP751-pcDNA31 used to construct wtAPP695 93
Figure 2.11 Gel extraction of JapAPP695-pcDNA3.1 digestion 94
Figure 2.12 Gel extraction of APP751-pcDNA3.1 digestion 94
Figure 2.13 Sequence alignment of wtAPP695-pcDNA3.1 showing corrected point mutation 95
Figure 2.14 Sequence of the APPSwe Rev primer used to introduce the TC mutation 96
Figure 2.15 Gradient PCR to determine optimal annealing temperature for APPSwe Rev primer and Ex Alt For primers 96
Figure 2.16 PCR amplification of APP695 97
Figure 2.17 Gel extraction of digested wtAPP695-pcDNA3.1 97
Figure 2.18 Colony PCR analysis of clones transformed with SweAPP695-pcDNA3.1

Figure 2.19 Sequence alignment of SweAPP695-pcDNA3.1

Table 2.3 Microscope settings for visualising immunostained COS7 cells

Figure 2.20 Immunostained COS7 for wtAPP695/ SweAPP695

Figure 2.21 Western blot of transfected COS7 cells

Figure 2.22 Schematic of the Virapower HiPerform Promoterless Gateway Expression system

Table 2.4 PCR amplification conditions using Phusion

Figure 2.23 Gradient PCR analysis using APPP8 TOPO and APP P8 2STOP primers

Figure 2.24 Gel extraction for SweAPP695

Figure 2.25 Gel extraction for wtAPP695

Table 2.4 Number of clones recovered after transformation with pCR8 wtAPP695/ SweAPP695.

Figure 2.26 Colony PCR analysis of clones transformed with pCR8-SweAPP695

Figure 2.27 Colony PCR analysis of clones transformed with pCR8-wtAPP695

Figure 2.28 Diagram of pCR8-APP695 with restriction sites for determining orientation

Figure 2.29 Agarose gel of EcoRV and BamHI digested SweAPP695 pCR8 clones

Figure 2.30 Agarose gel of EcoRV and BamHI digested wtAPP695 pCR8 clones

Table 2.5 Sequencing results of clones carrying wtAPP695/SweAPP pCR8

Table 2.6 PCR conditions to amplify the SYN1 gene

Figure 2.31 Gradient PCR using Syn 1 Pentr5 For g and Syn1 Pentr5 Rev primers

Figure 2.32 Agarose gel of PCR amplification of SYN1

Figure 2.33 Colony PCR analysis of clones transformed with pENTR5SYN1

Figure 2.34 Diagram of pENTR5SYN1 with restriction sites for determining orientation

Figure 2.35 Agarose gel of Pst1 digested pENTR5 SYN1 clones

Figure 2.36 Sequence alignment of the clone 12 with the SYN1 gene sequence
Table 2.7  Number of recovered clones transformed with pLenti6.4 SYN1 wtAPP695/ SweAPP695 117

Figure 2.37 Agarose gel of Pst1 digested pENTR5 SYN1 clones 117

Figure 2.38 Colony PCR analysis of clones transformed with pLenti6.4SYN1wtAPP695 117

Figure 2.39 Full sequence alignment of pLenti6.4 SYN1 wtAPP695 118

Figure 2.40 Full sequence alignment of pLenti6.4 SYN1 SweAPP695 against constructed plasmid map 119

Figure 3.1  Diagram of oxidative phosphorylation within the mitochondrion 128

Figure 3.2  Diagram showing the synthesis of GSH 130

Figure 3.3  Schematic of Seahorse XF microplate and sensors 132

Figure 3.4  Diagram showing the typical metabolic profile of mitochondrial function 133

Figure 3.5  Diagram of the three plasmids for second generation system 141

Table 3.1  Protocol to measure basal OCR on the Seahorse analyser 156

Figure 3.6  Images of SHSY5Y cells transduced with CMV- GFP lentivirus (48 hrs) 163

Figure 3.7  Images of SHSY5Y cells transduced with CMV- GFP lentivirus (10 days) 164

Figure 3.8  Image of SHSY5Y cells transduced with EIF1α- RFP lentivirus 165

Figure 3.9  Image of SHSY5Y infected with pLenti6.4 SYN1-SweAPP695 166

Figure 3.10 Image of SHSY5Y infected with pLenti6.4 SYN1-wtAPP695 166

Figure 3.11 Western blot analysis of SHSY5Y transduced with wtAPP/ SweAPP695 167

Figure 3.12 Amyloid 1-42 ELISA of conditioned SHSY5Y media 167

Table 3.2  Table of APP-expressing SHSY5Y clones isolated 168

Figure 3.13 Images of SHSY5Y clones differentiated with RA and BDNF 169

Figure 3.14 Cell proliferation rates of the SHSY5Y cell lines 170

Figure 3.15 Percentage pixel density of APP protein expression in cell lysates 171

Figure 3.16 Aβ 1-42 ELISA results from conditioned media 171

Figure 3.17 Percentage glucose remaining in media from proliferating SHSY5Y lines 172
Figure 3.18 Percentage glucose remaining in media from RA differentiated cell lines

Figure 3.19 Representative graph of basal OCR readings on the Seahorse analyser

Figure 3.20 Basal OCR readings of SHSY5Y cells at different seeding densities

Table 3.3 Optimal concentrations of mitochondrial inhibitors determined

Figure 3.21 % basal OCR data for proliferating SHSY5Y cell lines

Figure 3.22 Basal OCR and proton leakage of proliferating SHSY5Y cell lines

Figure 3.23 Max respiration and spare respiratory capacity of proliferating cell lines

Figure 3.24 Non-mito respiration and ATP production of proliferating cell lines

Figure 3.25 % basal OCR data for RA-differentiated SHSY5Y cell lines

Figure 3.26 Basal OCR and proton leakage from RA-differentiated cell lines

Figure 3.27 Max respiration and spare respiratory capacity of RA-differentiated cells

Figure 3.28 Non-mito respiration and ATP production of RA-differentiated cell lines

Figure 3.29 Dose response curve of SweAPP695 expressing cell lines to H$_2$O$_2$

Table 3.4 Student T test analysis of IC50s calculated for each SweAPP695 cell line

Figure 3.30 Dose response curve of wtAPP695-expressing cell lines to H$_2$O$_2$

Table 3.5 Student T test analysis of IC50s calculated for each wtAPP695 cell line

Figure 4.1 Diagram of presenilin structure

Table 4.1 Table of FAD-derived fibroblasts

Figure 4.2 Cell growth between the different FAD-derived fibroblast cell lines

Figure 4.3 Percentage amount of glucose in media taken from fibroblast cell lines

Figure 4.4 Basal OCR readings of dermal fibroblasts seeded at different seeding densities

Figure 4.5 Basal ECAR readings of dermal fibroblasts seeded at different seeding densities

Table 4.2 Table of determined optimal concentrations of mitochondrial inhibitors
Figure 4.6 Representative graph of one Mito Stress test run on AD fibroblasts

Figure 4.7 Metabolic measurements calculated from running the MitoStress Test

Figure 4.8 Dose response curve diseased fibroblasts to H₂O₂

Table 4.3 Student T test analysis of IC50s calculated from each fibroblast cell line

Figure 4.9 Cell viability of dermal fibroblasts treated with Aβ1-42

Figure 4.10 % of glucose in media taken from Aβ1-42 treated fibroblasts
Chapter 1: Introduction to Alzheimer’s disease

1.1 Overview of Alzheimer’s disease
Dementia is defined as a substantial loss in intellectual abilities such as memory that impedes everyday functions. Alzheimer’s disease is the most common form of dementia, making up to between 50 to 70% of dementia cases. It is estimated that currently 44.4 million people suffer from AD worldwide, with this figure estimated to rise to 135.5 million by 2050 (International, 2013), if no effective treatments or cures are found.

AD was first described by Dr Alois Alzheimer in 1908, after observing the symptoms of a patient with progressive memory impairment, changes in behaviour (including paranoia, delusions) and progressive decline in the ability to use language. Post-mortem brain examination of the patient revealed protein aggregates, which he termed ‘plaques’ and ‘tangles’ (Hippius and Neundörfer, 2003). However, it was Fischer (Fischer, 1907) who is credited to be the first to report plaques. In the late 1960s, the work of Blessed, et al, (1968) led to AD becoming widely accepted as the most common basis for senile dementia (Blessed et al., 1968, Kang and Muller-Hill, 1990, Arai et al., 1991).

Studies have attempted to define the pathogenesis of AD by observing and describing the two major structural hallmarks of the plaques and tangles (see Figure 1.1). Kidd et al (1964) and Terry et al (1963) utilised electron microscopy to study the two types of lesions. A number of studies have noted significant degeneration of neurons responsible for synthesising acetylcholine, as well as irregularities in the dopaminergic, glutaminergic and the inhibitory γ-aminobutyric acid (GABA) systems (Ellison et al., 1986). These observations strongly suggested that AD is the consequence of highly heterogeneous cell degeneration. The study of the composition and origin of the plaques and tangles also became central to studies of AD. However, current research
suggests that these lesions may only serve as pathological hallmarks observed late in disease.

Figure 1.1 Image of the characteristic plaques (A) and neurofibrillary tangles (B) found in AD brain (Images attributed to Wikimedia Commons, https://common.wikimedia.org).

1.2. Symptoms and disease pathology
AD patients experience a range of symptoms including cognitive changes, memory loss and behavioural changes (Selkoe, 2001a). The significant loss in memory function is largely attributed to massive neuronal cell and synapse loss in preferential brain regions. Cholinergic neurons are specifically affected (Mesulam, 2004), and are characterized initially by synaptic dysfunction that precedes neuronal death (Mattson, 2004). These symptoms represent the later stages of AD, in which behavioural changes become evident due to death of neurons in key regions.

It is believed the lateral entorhinal cortex (LEC) is implicated in early AD. LEC dysfunction in preclinical AD is detected by functional magnetic resonance imaging (fMRI) (Khan et al., 2014b). The LEC is considered a gateway to the hippocampus, which plays a vital role in learning and consolidation for long term memories. This makes the hippocampus especially susceptible to damage in early AD (Mu and Gage, 2011). AD has been shown to spread directly from the LEC to other areas of the cerebral cortex, especially the parietal cortex, which is responsible for spatial orientation and navigation. Cognitive impairment is associated with synaptic loss in the neocortex and the limbic system, which are responsible for higher brain functions such as sensory perception, spatial reasoning and learning and memory (McIntosh et al.,
The extensive cell death observed leads to extreme shrinkage of the hippocampus and cerebral cortex.

In the early and pre-symptomatic AD stages, degeneration of basal forebrain cholinergic nuclei takes place (Mann et al., 1984, Perry et al., 1978). Neuronal cell death is attributed to exposure of cells to abnormal levels of beta amyloid (Aβ) peptide, with specific vulnerability of cholinergic basal forebrain neurons (Boncristiano et al., 2002). AD brains show hallmarks of apoptosis (Kadowaki et al., 2005, Mattson, 2000, Cotman and Su, 1996), such as DNA fragmentation and the activation of Caspase-3, a key effector enzyme of the apoptotic cascade (Stadelmann et al., 1999).

Currently, diagnosis of AD is carried out using subjective aptitude exams, which test the ability of a person to identify objects and recall events. The most common test is the mini mental state examination MMSE, first established in the 1970's (Folstein et al., 1975). Clinicians can assess the severity of dementia based on the score attained and then recommend the appropriate treatment. However, problems arise from variations in test specificity, with the major disadvantage of being unable to distinguish mild cognitive impairment (MCI) reliably from dementia and the difficulty in recording changes in cases of severe dementia (Lancu and Olmer, 2006). In reality, 50% to 90% of dementia cases may be unrecognised due to the difficulty in distinguishing AD from normal aging (Ritchie and Lovestone, 2002).

At present, definitive diagnosis can be only be carried out by post mortem brain autopsy to confirm the presence of plaques and tangles. To date, there are no definitive biomarkers for diagnosing AD, but studies into levels of Aβ, total tau and phosphorylated-tau 181 taken from cerebral spinal fluid (CSF) have been assessed. Samples taken from MCI patients have demonstrated an increase in the level of total tau and phosphorylated tau but decreased levels of neurotoxic Aβ1-42 species (Hansson et al., 2006). Sensitivity in these tests was estimated to be at 95% but
specificity was lower. These results are encouraging but still require further validation.

A current major issue in AD diagnosis is that neuronal degeneration is probably advanced to a stage that some current drug treatments may be ineffective (Peterson and Goldman, 1986).

Advancements in brain imaging technology may prove useful to diagnose AD. Imaging of AD brains showed decreases in total brain mass (Teipel et al., 2014) with shrinkage of the cerebral cortex and hippocampus (Dubois et al., 2007) and severely enlarged ventricles, as shown in Figure 1.2).

Figure 1.2. Image showing Pittsburgh Compound B (PIB) uptake to visualise amyloid in the brain of non-demented patient compared to Alzheimer’s patient brain. (Image attributed to Wikimedia Commons, https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:PET_AD.jpg).

Amyloid deposition can be visualised in the brain with the use of Pittsburgh Compound B in PET scans (Klunk et al., 2004) (see Figure 1.2). This technique could aid early diagnosis. PIB is a radioactive thioflavin T analog which binds to beta sheets of amyloid, and is currently under development by GE Healthcare as a clinical diagnostic tool to assess brain amyloidosis (Landau et al., 2013). Higher PIB retention has been demonstrated in AD patients when compared to controls (Rowe et al., 2007); with PIB retention particularly pronounced in the striatum of AD mutation carriers compared to sporadic patients/controls (Klunk et al., 2004).
The other major protein involved in AD is tau, which can also be imaged with tau-specific radiotracers. This technique may provide accurate, reliable and reproducible quantitative measures of global and regional brain tau burden (Zhang et al., 2012c). Such detailed neuroimaging methods provide a good evaluation of disease progression, (as the spread of tangles is a good correlation of AD pathology). Most selective tau imaging tracers focus towards binding paired helical filaments (PHFs) (Villemagne et al., 2014). However, the running costs of using such techniques for routine AD screening would likely deter clinicians from frequent use.

Methods to detect early biomarkers for dementia could provide a more high throughput, non-invasive and inexpensive alternative. A blood test is in development, which detects peripheral blood lipids profiles, that are associated with the development of MCI or AD within 3 years (Mapstone et al., 2014). The researchers detected preclinical AD with 90% accuracy, which was comparable with published CSF studies. Therefore simple blood tests such as these could provide faster and reliable diagnosis of patients at risk of developing AD, as well as alleviating the costs of using alternative methods.

Fluorodeoxyglucose tracer positron emission tomography (FDG-PET) imaging detects glucose uptake in patients and has been used to study brain metabolism extensively in AD (see Figure 1.2). FDG-PET has been utilised to measure cerebral metabolic rates of glucose (CMRglc), an indicator of neuronal activity. In the AD brain, there are regional patterns of CMRglc reductions, with consistent deficits in parieto-temporal areas (Krystal, 1987), posterior cingulate cortex (Minoshima et al., 1997) and the medial temporal lobes, which encompasses the hippocampus, transentorhinal/entorhinal cortex and subiculum) (Mosconi, 2005). In contrast, fMRI scans of the LEC in young healthy individuals show signs of high metabolism (Khan et al., 2014a). Reductions in the activity of key mitochondrial enzyme complexes such as the α-ketoglutarate dehydrogenase complex and decrease in the expression of glycolytic enzymes and pyruvate dehydrogenase (PDH) complex has also been
observed in AD (Yao et al., 2009a). Reductions in glucose utilisation in the brain as well as mitochondrial function appears decades before any symptoms or histopathological changes occur, making these metabolic changes useful biomarkers of risk of AD (Mosconi et al., 2008a, Reiman et al., 2004).

As discussed in section 3.1.2, there is gradual decline in the energetics of mitochondria (production of ATP) as well as increases in production of oxidants and oxidative stress in AD. Aβ has also been shown to interact with mitochondrial proteins including ABAD (amyloid-binding alcohol dehydrogenase) and CypD (cyclophilin D), which results in altered homoeostasis (Yao et al., 2007). Carbohydrates are the major respiratory substrates in aerobic respiration, with glucose being the predominant energy source. A shift toward the metabolism of ketone bodies away from glucose observed in AD could point to attempts by the cell to alleviate bioenergetic deficits and compensate for the decline in glucose-driven ATP generation (Hoyer, 1991, Blalock et al., 2004). Ketone bodies produced from fatty acids in the liver, can be converted to acetyl-Coenzyme A, which can be fed into the Krebs cycle, by its conversion to citrate, the first compound of the Tricarboxylic acid cycle (TCA).

These observations suggest that AD can be considered a result of hypometabolism (Mosconi et al., 2008b), with increasing evidence that AD is associated with type II diabetes. In fact, Type II diabetes been shown to cause brain insulin resistance, oxidative stress and cognitive impairment (Zhao and Townsend, 2009). Indeed AD has recently been described as “type III diabetes” (de la Monte and Wands, 2008).

1.2.1 Amyloidogenesis
One of the two major hallmarks of AD is the presence of intraneuronal plaques found throughout the brain, but particularly in the limbic and association cortices (Dickson, 1997). Such plaques are composed of an amyloid beta (Aβ) peptide core (Gouras et al., 2005, Gouras et al., 2000) surrounded by dystrophic neurites, reactive astrocytes
and other proteins. Structurally, these neurites appear dilated and twisted, with cellular abnormalities such as engorged lysosomes and numerous mitochondria (Selkoe, 2001b). Neurons are known to naturally produce amyloid and release the peptide into the intraneuronal space (Haass et al., 1992b), where it is speculated to have important physiological functions (see section 1.4). However, it should also be noted that plaque loads poorly correlate with cognitive impairment, which explains the incidence of non-demented individuals who were found to have plaques post-mortem (Price and Morris, 1999).

Aβ is derived from a larger precursor protein called the Amyloid Precursor Protein (APP), which is cleaved in a complex pathway to generate peptides varying in length, ranging from 38 to 43 amino acids in length. The most neurotoxic peptide form Aβ1-42, has a higher propensity to aggregate due to the presence of two extra hydrophobic amino acids (Kim and Hecht, 2006) than its other forms (Snyder et al., 1994). Aβ1-42 and Aβ1-40 peptides found to make up the plaques seen in AD.

During the aggregation process, amyloid initially forms beta sheet structures, which then progress to oligomers, fibrils and then plaques (Powers and Powers, 2008). This increase in size can be detected when amyloid aggregates are separated by sodium dodecyl sulphate polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis. Non-fibrillar monomeric Aβ1-42 appears at 4kDa, increasing in size as it forms beta sheets (Glenner and Wong, 1984b, Masters et al., 1985). Amyloid plaques within tissue can also be positively stained with Congo red dye or Thioflavin T, which bind specifically to the beta sheet structures (Miura et al., 2002, Khurana et al., 2005).

APP is located within the cell membranes of neurons, where it is cleaved, allowing the release of Aβ peptide into the extracellular space. The peptide can be internalised by neurons, where it is folded into beta sheet sheets that stack together to form fibrils, which aggregate to form plaques (Seeman and Seeman, 2011) under pathological
conditions. Three types of amyloid deposits have been identified in AD brains; diffuse plaques, senile plaques and cerebrovascular deposits (Morgan et al., 2004a). The development of amyloid deposits can be described in three stages, according to their distribution progressing from antero-basal to postero-lateral deposition (Braak and Braak, 1991).

Diffuse plaques are considered to occur early in plaque formation (Dickson, 1997). They are dispersed throughout the cerebral hemispheres and sparsely within the white matter, the striatum and cerebellar cortex. These plaques are more common than senile plaques, and appear as amorphous, spherical, diffuse amyloid deposits (Tagliavini et al., 1988). They are described as pre-amyloid deposits, where amyloid exists as non-amyloid aggregates, which do not stain with Congo Red or thioflavin-S, and can be found within ‘normal’ aged individuals. They also do not contain neurites or signs of neuronal injury (Serrano-Pozo et al., 2011). Senile plaques, on the other hand consist of a dense amyloid core (Iwatsubo et al., 1994), surrounded by dystrophic neurites, commonly containing paired helical filaments (PHFs, see section 1.2.2), closely associated to reactive astrocytes and microglia (Mandybur and Chuirazzi, 1990). A number of dystrophic neurites do contain tau but also stain positive for ubiquitin, which may be a sign of early plaque formation (Morgan et al., 2004a). Distinct hallmarks include the presence of butyrylcholinesterase (Guillozet et al., 1997), a protein associated with axonal growth cones and several neurotransmitters (Masliah et al., 1992). Axonal sprouting associated with senile plaques is also thought to trigger synaptic dysfunction (Arendt, 2001). Inflammation is evident in the vicinity of plaques, due to the presence of acute phase proteins such as antichymotrypsin, interleukin-1 and interleukin-6 (IL-6) positive activated microglia (Wegiel and Wisniewski, 1990, Eikelenboom and Veerhuis, 1996).
Amyloid angiopathy can accompany AD, whereby amyloid deposits in cerebral blood vessels, in association with senile plaques (Miyakawa and Uehara, 1979). However, cerebrovascular amyloid is also present in non-demented individuals who fail to possess the hallmarks of AD.

1.2.1.1 APP Biosynthesis and trafficking
The importance of amyloid and its precursor in AD has led to many studies on APP processing and whether upstream events may be future targets of therapeutic drugs. Amyloid Precursor Protein is encoded by the APP gene, which consists of 19 exons located on chromosome 21. There are three main isoforms produced through alternative splicing of exons 7 and 8 (Sandbrink et al., 1996); APP751, APP770 and APP695 (LaFerla, 2002, Price and Sisodia, 1998, Price et al., 1998). The two larger isoforms contain a 56-amino acid insert known as the Kunitz domain (KPI) (Fig 1.) within the extracellular domain, named as it shares homology to the Kunitz serine protease inhibitor domain (Price and Sisodia, 1998) but these isoforms when cleaved do not produce the amyloid peptide. Interestingly, increased levels of KPI containing APP isoforms have been reported in AD and to be associated with Aβ (Zhang et al., 2011). The Aβ peptide is derived from Amyloid Precursor Protein 695 (APP695) isoform (Haass and Selkoe, 2007, Vassar, 2005), expressed abundantly within neurons (Puig and Combs, 2013, Tanaka et al., 1989) and to a lesser degree within astrocytes (Sisodia et al., 1993).

Following transcription of the APP gene within the nucleus, full-length APP mRNA is directed to the endoplasmic reticulum for translation into protein by the action of ribosomes. From here, APP continues its journey through to the Golgi apparatus and trans-Golgi network (TGN), where APP undergoes post-translational modifications, acquiring N- and O-linked sugars quickly after biosynthesis (Annaert et al., 1999). Full length APP is a type I transmembrane protein, consisting of a large extracellular N-terminal domain, a hydrophobic transmembrane domain and a short C-terminus.
intracellular domain (Reinhard et al., 2005). This protein quickly undergoes a series of proteolytic cleavages, resulting in a short half-life, estimated to be 20-30 minutes in most cell types tested. APP cleavage results in the secretion of products into vesicle lumens and the extracellular space (Kang et al., 1987, Bodovitz and Klein, 1996).

1.2.1.2 APP processing
APP metabolism within the cell is complex, but has been particularly well-characterised for the APP695 isoform in the central nervous system. Once full length APP is formed, it can follow one of two processing pathways, as shown in Figure 1.3, leading to the production of fragments, which themselves can influence distinct signalling pathways.

Figure 1.3. Diagram showing the two processing pathways in which APP695 may be processed. Image attributed to Wikimedia Commons, https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:P3_peptide_synthesis.jpg.

1.2.1.2.1 The amyloidogenic pathway
The amyloidogenic pathway (associated with AD) leads to sequential APP cleavage by two different enzymes, β-secretase-1 (BACE1) and γ-secretase, resulting in Aβ peptide formation and the release of the C-terminal fragment, termed the Amyloid Precursor Intracellular Domain (AICD) (Zhang et al., 2012a). Mutations (in APP, Presenilin 1 (PSEN1), and Presenilin 2 (PSEN2)) have been identified, which influence APP metabolism (see Figure 1.4). Presenilins 1 and 2 encode for subunits that make up part of the γ-secretase enzyme complex. In particular, these pathogenic mutations preferentially increase the production of neurotoxic Aβ1-42 (Thinakaran and Koo, 2008,
Cole and Vassar, 2007b, Jankowsky et al., 2004) or increase the Aβ40/42 ratio (Haass et al., 1995, Selkoe and Wolfe, 2007).

Figure 1.4. Diagram showing where enzymes act on APP, as well as some of the mutations that influence enzyme cleavage.

1.2.1.2.2 Beta-site APP cleaving enzyme 1
BACE1 is widely expressed throughout the body but is highly active within neurons (Li et al., 2006, Czech et al., 2000). BACE1 is an aspartyl protease, with a single transmembrane domain close to the C-terminus and a palmitoylated cytoplasmic tail (Benjannet et al., 2001). It efficiently cleaves membrane bound substrates suggesting that the enzyme is likely to be membrane bound or closely associated with a membrane protein (Citron et al., 1995, Yu et al., 2000). BACE1 co-localises to the cell membrane of the Golgi Body, Trans Golgi Network and endosomes (Cole and Vassar, 2007a), where it functions optimally at acidic pH (Pastorino and Lu, 2006). This is further supported by the fact that endosomal dysfunction has been linked with Alzheimer’s disease and neurodegeneration (Nixon, 2005). The cleavage of APP
occurs upon APP internalization, which also suggests that BACE1 may be active in other cellular compartments in addition to endosomes.

BACE1 acts at the Aspartate +1 residue of the Aβ sequence of APP (Vassar et al., 1999) generating the amino terminus of Aβ (Figure 1.4 shows the cleavage site in APP). This cleavage releases three fragments, sAPPα, a secreted APP ectodomain, and the membrane-bound carboxyl terminal fragment (CTF), C99. BACE can also cleave at Glutamine +11, at Valine-3 or at Isoleucine-6 (Haass et al., 1992b). The 501 amino acid sequence of BACE1 contains two aspartic protease active site motifs (DTGs). Mutation of either aspartic acid renders the enzyme inactive (Hussain et al., 1999, Bennett et al., 2000b). Site-directed mutagenesis of the amino acids close to the cleavage site of full length APP influences the sequence preference for BACE1 (Citron et al., 1995). Substitutions of the residues to larger hydrophobic amino acids (such as to leucine and asparagine; observed in Swedish APP) for the methionine or lysine residue enhance the efficiency of BACE1 cleavage.

This enzyme has broad substrate specificity, indicating it has other cellular functions. In addition to APP, BACE1 cleaves the APP-like proteins 1 and 2 (Eggert et al., 2004), low-density lipoprotein receptor LDLR related protein (LRP) (von Arnim et al., 2005), the β-subunits (VGSCβ and SCN2b) of sodium gated channels (Wong et al., 2005) and neuregulin (NRG1) (Willem et al., 2006). The study of BACE1 knock outs led to subtle side effects, most notably, being more timid and a less exploratory phenotype compared to controls (Harrison et al., 2003).

The only known mammalian homologue of BACE1 is BACE2, which is mapped to the DS critical region on chromosome 21. BACE2 shows only 75% sequence homology to BACE1, and is detected at low levels in peripheral tissues (Bennett et al., 2000a). With relevance to AD, it is expressed at low levels in the brain but can cleave APP at the β-site to produce Aβ in vitro (Abdul-Hay et al., 2012). Interestingly, other studies have
reported BACE2 acting as an alternative α-secretase (Yan et al., 2001) and serving as an antagonist to BACE1 (Basi et al., 2003). Furthermore, BACE2 expression is not up-regulated to compensate for a lack of BACE1 in knockout mice. BACE2 function has been associated with insulin expression in β-cells of the pancreas, where it modulates insulin receptor signalling

1.2.1.2.3 γ-secretase
γ-secretase is a multi-unit enzyme complex, consisting of: presenilin-1 or -2, nicastrin, anterior pharynx-defective 1(APH-1), and presenilin enhancer-2 (PEN-2). Similarly to BACE-1, γ-secretase cleaves a range of substrates, preferentially processing type I integral membrane proteins such as Notch, E-cadherins and N-cadherins (Zhang et al., 2000, Marambaud et al., 2002, Marambaud et al., 2003, Haapasalo and Kovacs, 2011). With respect to APP, γ-secretase cleaves at several sites within the transmembrane domain of the C-terminal fragment, releasing Aβ peptides ranging in length from 38 to 43 residues. Approximately 90% of secreted Aβ ends in residue 40, whereas Aβ42 accounts for 10% under non-pathological physiological conditions. Minute amounts of shorter Aβ peptides such as Aβ37 and Aβ38 have also been detected (Thinakaran and Koo, 2008).

1.2.2 The non-amyloidogenic pathway
Non-amyloidogenic processing of APP (see Figure 1.3) is not associated with pathogenic phenotypes, and occurs via the action of α-secretase, which cleaves APP within the Aβ domain (at the Lysine 16-Leucine 17 bond) thus precluding Aβ peptide formation. Cleavage at this site leads to the generation of soluble APP fragments that are associated with a range physiological functions (Haass et al., 1992a). The second cleavage reaction is catalysed by γ-secretase.

1.2.2.1 α-secretase
α-secretase is a zinc metalloprotease (Roberts et al., 1994), and a type-1 transmembrane protein (Lammich et al., 1999). Enzyme activity principally occurs at
the plasma membrane (O’Brien and Wong, 2011) but some activity has also been observed in the trans-Golgi (Kuentzel et al., 1993, Epis et al., 2012). Activation of protein kinase C (PKC) causes an increase in α-secretase cleavage of APP by promoting transport of APP to the cell surface (Mills and Reiner, 1999). Members of the A disintegrin and metalloprotease (ADAM) family were identified to have associated α-secretase activity, specifically ADAM9, ADAM10 and ADAM17, all of which have been demonstrated to cleave APP.

The exact identity has been an area of intense research. ADAM9 knockout mice demonstrated no significant differences in Aβ production or the α-secretase cleavage product p3 (Weskamp et al., 2002), eliminating this ADAM as being responsible for amyloid production in the brain. Previously, ADAM17 was found to localise to plaques and tangles within the hippocampi of AD brains but its expression remains unchanged in AD (Skovronsky et al., 2001). Furthermore, the inhibition of ADAM17 leads to decreased production of sAPPα, one of the APP cleavage fragments. In addition, ADAM17-deficient cells retain α-secretase activity (Buxbaum, 1998). Studies have strongly suggested that ADAM10 is the predominant α-secretase produced within neurons (Kuhn et al., 2010). Overexpression of ADAM10 increases α-cleavage whilst dominant-negative form of ADAM10 inhibited endogenous α-cleavage activity (Lammich et al., 1999). ADAM10 RNA levels have been found to be significantly increased in AD brains (Gatta et al., 2002), strengthening the case of ADAM10 as the main candidate for α-secretase activity. At present, the identity of α-secretase is unclear, but may be due to the combined activities of both ADAM17 and ADAM10 (Nunan and Small, 2000).

Cleavage of APP by α-secretase is similar to processing of the growth factors TGF-α and TNF-α and other integral membrane proteins (Werb and Yan, 1998). The mechanism involves a constitutive component and a modulated component, the latter of which is activated by PKC (Buxbaum et al., 1993) as well as other second
messengers. Generally, constitutive α-secretase activity occurs in the brain arguably due to ADAM17, which is regulated by PKC. Under basal conditions, α-secretase activity is estimated to outnumber β-secretase activity. Overexpression of ADAM10 within neurons of the cortex and hippocampus (Marcinkiewicz and Seidah, 2000) leads to reduced BACE1 processing of APP and a decrease in amyloid deposition (Postina et al., 2004). Studies such as these suggest that up-regulation of α-secretase activity may potentially be of therapeutic value in AD (Postina et al., 2004).

1.2.3 Neurofibrillary degeneration (NFD)
The second hallmark of AD is the neurofibrillary tangles (NFTs). NFTs are caused by intraneuronal aggregation of hyperphosphorylated protein into structures known as paired helical filaments (PHFs) (Kurt et al., 1997). PHF bundles are principally found within pyramidal cells of the entorhinal cortex, hippocampus and the supragranular (II-III) and infragranular (V-VI) layers of the association cortical areas (Braak and Braak, 1995).

PHFs are formed from phosphorylated tau (Grundke-Iqbal et al., 1986). Tau belongs to a family of neuronal microtubule-associated proteins (MAPs) whose physiological functions are to modulate microtubule network stability, as well as coordinating axonal plasma membrane and microtubule processes (Koechling et al., 2010). The human tau gene is found on chromosome 17q21, consisting of 16 exons, encoding for 6 tau isoforms as a consequence of alternative splicing of its mRNA. The relative proportions of the various tau isoforms have also been reported in other neurological disorders (Gong and Iqbal, 2008).

During neuronal development, tau stabilises microtubules in the axon. Site-specific phosphorylation of the C-terminal repeats of tau dictates its ability to bind and stabilise microtubules. Tau contains an exceptionally high number of putative phosphorylation sites (45 serines, 35 threonines and 4 tyrosines) but some sites appear to be
preferentially phosphorylated (Chen et al., 2004). It is understood that tau undergoes conformational changes to facilitate differential phosphorylation, resulting in dissociation of tau from microtubules (Gotz et al., 2011). Under pathological conditions, hyperphosphorylation at the C-terminal tail and proline-rich regions, located upstream of microtubule-binding domains (Liu et al., 2007), leads to tau dissociation from the microtubules, resulting in microtubule collapse and accumulation of tau in the dendrites.

To date, no tau mutations have been shown to directly lead to Alzheimer’s disease. However neurofibrillary tangles appear independently of senile plaques in more than two dozen age-related disorders. Examples include Pick’s Disease (Pickering-Brown et al., 2000), Frontotemporal dementia (Rademakers et al., 2004) and parkinsonism linked to chromosome 17 (Wray and Lewis, 2010). These disorders are termed as ‘tauopathies’, in which tau plays a central role in disease pathogenesis. It should also be noted that whilst tau is usually perceived as a neuronal protein, it is also expressed within non-neuronal cells such as glia and can lead to disorders such as progressive supranuclear palsy or corticobasal degeneration (Gotz, 2001).

The progression of tau pathology can be followed using Braak staging (Braak and Braak, 1991), which correlates well with disease progression (Archer et al., 2011) in relation to cognitive decline and neurodegeneration. The characteristic spread of tau tangles throughout the brain has led to the concept of the ‘tau prion hypothesis’. This hypothesis centres around the idea that tau is an infectious agent capable of spreading from cell to cell, in a manner comparable to a prion protein (Reiniger et al., 2011). Prion proteins may be misfolded, leading to their aggregation as cellular prion protein in the central nervous system and can be removed from source and be injected into different tissues where they seed further aggregation and propagate pathology (Yanamandra et al., 2013). It has been shown that the transfer of tau and prion from a
mutated animal into another animal brain leads to the formation of tangles and infectious prions respectively (Morales et al., 2013).

There are six Braak stages each describing tau affected regions of the brain. Between stages I to II represent clinically silent cases, where no symptoms are exhibited by the AD sufferer. During these early stages, hyperphosphorylated tau is found in the cortex but confined to the transentorhinal region. The next stage of progression is stage II, in which there are numerous and denser neuropil threads (NT) in close proximity to the transentorhinal region. NFTs are detected within the Cornu Ammonis (CA) 1 regions, found within the hippocampus (Braak and Braak, 1991, Braak et al., 1993).

Stage III to IV represents incipient AD, where the presence of tau tangles and neuronal death begins to manifest as memory impairment. Neurons in the entorhinal and transentorhinal regions are affected with NFTs with hippocampal involvement. At stage V, the isocortex is severely burdened with tau tangles and by stage VI, all the changes in stages V are more prominent with neuronal death observed in the transentorhinal and entorhinal layers. In addition, many neurons of the substantia nigra stain positively for tau tangles (Braak and Braak, 1991).

In AD, tau aggregation is considered as a possible response to the disease process (Koechling et al., 2010). Cellular studies have demonstrated that Aβ toxicity is dependent upon tau expression (Rapoport et al., 2002). Furthermore, studies have demonstrated the ability of tau to modulate Aβ toxicity. Indeed, treatment of hippocampal slices with Aβ1-42 does not lead to the impairment of long term potentiation in Tau−/− mice (Shipton et al., 2011, Roberson et al., 2007).

1.3 The Causes of AD
The presence of amyloid plaques and tau tangles in AD patient brains are important pathologically. However, as mentioned previously, the presence of plaques in non-
demented individuals (Price and Morris, 1999) suggests that the plaques themselves are not toxic to cells. Further studies have shown that oligomeric amyloid load is a better correlate of dementia symptoms. However, the presence of NFTs remains the best indicator of AD duration and severity (Arriagada et al., 1992).

Other than cases of FAD, a definitive cause for developing sporadic AD has not been established, however, a number of risk factors have been identified. Ageing is the principal factor to consider. Other factors include lifestyle, education (Hofman et al., 1997, Katzman, 1993, O’Carroll and Ebmeier, 1995, Zhang, 1990, Lindsay et al., 2002) and the inheritance of certain genes. Studies have revealed that more educated people or those who continued to learn into adulthood were less likely to develop dementia. This may reflect a compensation mechanism for neurodegeneration early in AD, however these individuals show rapid decline in cognitive function at the advanced stages of AD (Wilson et al., 2004). The importance of lifestyle choices such as diet and exercise have been demonstrated in providing protection against dementia (Daffner, 2010). Physical activity appears to slow down the decline associated with ageing and may ameliorate the rate of cognitive decline (Weuve et al., 2004, Larson et al., 2006). A Mediterranean diet has been associated with not only reducing the risk of developing cardiovascular disease and cancer but also dementia (Scarmeas et al., 2009, Scarmeas et al., 2006).

Generally, AD can be classified as being late onset (LOAD), occurring after the age of 65 or early onset (EAOD), before the age of 65. The majority of AD cases are described as late onset. In such cases, determination of common factors that lead to the development of Alzheimer’s disease is problematic due to the apparent sporadic nature of the observed cases. In comparison, EOAD is associated with inheritance of autosomal dominant alleles. The contribution that genetic factors may play in sporadic cases is uncertain. However, both early and late onset AD are characterised by similar pathological phenotypes and may be clinically indistinguishable from one another.
1.3.1 EOAD
Early onset AD (also known as familial AD (FAD)) accounts for between 2 to 10% of all AD cases (Morgan, 2011, Selkoe, 2001b) and is genetically linked to genetic aberrations in chromosome 21, 14, and 1 where the genes encoding the Amyloid Precursor Protein (APP), Presenilins 1 (PSEN1) and 2 (PSEN2) reside respectively.

Subsets of families have been shown to carry point mutations in APP, which causes an imbalance in amyloid turnover (Haass et al., 1995), and leads to an increase in Aβ1-42 production. Mutations in the Presenilin 1 (PSEN1) and 2 (PSEN2) genes encoding for protein subunits that constitute part of the γ-secretase enzyme are responsible for the majority of FAD cases (Price and Sisodia, 1998, Berezovska et al., 2005), some of which are shown in Figure 1.4. Furthermore, the cloning of the presenilin genes (Sherrington et al., 1995) has demonstrated that presenilin mutations increase the production of Aβ1-42 in humans (De Strooper et al., 1998, Scheuner et al., 1996a) and transgenic mice (Duff et al., 1996).

1.3.2 Sporadic AD
Late onset AD (LOAD) or sporadic AD afflicts patients late in life with incidence mainly occurring between the seventh and eight decades. It is the commonest form of AD, contributing to 95–99% of AD cases but has a weaker association with genes than FAD cases (Bali et al., 2012). However, there is speculation that genetic components could account for up to 60-70% of all LOAD cases (Hollingworth, 2011), hence identifying these genetic factors has proven to be a more challenging issue to tackle. This also complicates how to model sporadic AD in vitro.

Results of several large genome wide association studies (GWAS) have linked novel loci associated with LOAD. These include clusterin (CLU), phospatidylinostol-binding clathrin assembly protein (PICALM) (Harold et al., 2009), amphiphysin II (BIN1), complement receptor 1 (CR1) (Lambert et al., 2009), bridging integrator 1, ATP-binding cassette transporter 7 (ABCA7), membrane-spanning 4-domains subfamily A, CD2AP-
CD2-associated protein (CD2AP), CD33 (sialic acid-binding immunoglobulin-like lectin) and ephrin receptor A1 (EPHA1) (Naj et al., 2011). Genetic variants in triggering receptor expressed on myeloid cells (TREM2), which encodes for the triggering receptor expressed on myeloid cells has also been linked with an autosomal recessive form of EOAD. Recently, genetic variants in the apolipoprotein E receptor (SORL1) have been found to have an increased risk of SAD (Young et al., 2015). Proteins expressed from these genes are involved in a variety of different processes shown to have some mechanistic relationship with APP/ Aβ. These will be discussed in the following sections.

PICALM is involved in clathrin-mediated endocytosis, where it acts to recruit clathrin and adaptor protein complex 2 to regions of site assembly (Tebar et al., 1999). BIN1 is involved in many cellular processes, such as actin dynamics, membrane trafficking and clathrin-mediated endocytosis (Pant et al., 2009), which may affect the processing of APP and Aβ production or Aβ clearance from the brain.

The other genes appear to be associated with the immune system. CR1 forms part of the complement system, where it binds complement factor C3b and C4b to participate in clearing immune complexes. Amyloid can bind to C3b, which suggests CR1 may be involved with Aβ clearance (Thambisetty et al., 2013). CR1 is also implicated in neuroinflammation, which occurs commonly in AD (Crehan et al., 2012). CD33 encodes for a cell surface immune receptor, which can bind sialylated glycans. Increased expression of CD33 in microglial cells has been observed in AD brain, with the number of CD33-immunoreactive microglia correlating with plaque burden (Griciuc et al., 2013).

EPHA1 encodes for cell surface receptors which bind to ephrin ligands to modulate cell adhesion, synapse formation and plasticity. EPHA1 is found on CD4-positive T cells and monocytes in the cerebrospinal fluid. Genetic variations in EPHA1 were found to
affect pathological changes in the hippocampus and the lateral occipitotemporal and inferior temporal gyri, leading to reduced risk of AD (Wang et al., 2015a). CD2AP encodes for a scaffolding adaptor protein, which regulates cytoskeletal organization. It is believed that CD2AP is associated with increased plaque burden (Liao et al., 2015).

ABCA7 mediates the production of high-density lipoprotein with lipids and apolipoproteins. It binds APOA-I and functions in apolipoprotein-mediated phospholipid and cholesterol efflux from cells. In addition, ABCA7 influences the transport of APP through the cell membrane and is involved in host defence. In relation to AD, loss-of-function in ABCA7 is found increase the risk of AD in Caucasians (Steinberg et al., 2015).

Clusterin is of great interest as it is co-localised with amyloid plaques. It is an ATP-independent molecular chaperone, found to be increased in AD brains (May et al., 1990), specifically within the pyramidal neurons and non-pyramidal cells of the hippocampus and entorhinal cortex, two areas known not to be affected by AD (Lidstrom et al., 1998). Expression of clusterin is highest in the brain, particularly within astrocytes (Pasinetti et al., 1994).

Clusterin exhibits broad substrate specificity and can stabilize misfolded proteins (Poon et al., 2000), and is activated during endoplasmic stress, in what is known as the unfolded protein response (UPR). When unfolded/ misfolded protein accumulate within the ER, the UPR is activated to restore normal cellular function by stopping protein translation, degrading misfolded proteins and activating signalling pathways to recruit molecular chaperones, whose functions are to aid protein folding. Should the UPR fail to achieve this, UPR results in apoptosis, which may be involved in AD pathogenesis (Stutzbach et al., 2013, Cornejo and Hetz, 2013).
Astrocytes can secrete clusterin in response to excitatory neurotransmitter kainic acid treatment, and ischemic insults. Clusterin may improve recovery in the brain to such stresses (Imhof et al., 2006), thus explaining its co-localisation to amyloid plaques. This protein also plays a role in amyloid clearance by binding to megalin receptors (Hammad et al., 1997) on the neuronal cell membrane thus facilitating amyloid endocytosis (Nuurinen et al., 2009). It has higher affinity for the shorter Aβ1-40 peptides than for fibrils and acts to increase Aβ solubility, whilst preventing its aggregation (Matsubara et al., 1995). Although it can prevent Aβ oligomerization and enhance fibril formation, a balance in the ratio of clusterin and Aβ peptide is required. In addition, clusterin may be found in lipoproteins and functions to regulate cholesterol and lipid metabolism, two processes that are perturbed in AD (Calero et al., 2005).

Other independent GWAS studies have identified putative genetic variants in death-associated protein kinase 1, sortilin-related receptor 1 and low density lipoprotein receptor-related protein 6 which are associated with neuronal apoptosis, APP trafficking and altered Wnt/β-catenin signalling respectively (Waring and Rosenberg, 2008). A large meta-analysis from the AlzGene database reported thirteen additional potential AD-susceptibility genes including Angiotensin I converting enzyme, oestrogen receptor 1, prion protein mitochondrial transcription factor A as well as tumour necrosis factor (Waring and Rosenberg, 2008).

The most influential genetic factor associated with sporadic AD is the apoliprotein E4 (APOE4) genetic variant which is carried by 15% of the human population (Coon et al., 2007). The APOE4 gene mapped to chromosome 19, encodes for a plasma lipoprotein which functions to transport cholesterol (Mahley, 1988). There are 3 known alleles; ApoE2, ApoE3 and ApoE4, of which the E4 variant carries an increased risk of AD (He et al., 2007), but is not essential for AD to develop. ApoE is produced and secreted in the central nervous system by astrocytes (Ignatius et al., 1986), with levels highest in the brain and liver (Elshourbagy et al., 1985). Levels of ApoE are increased
after injury and are increased in neurodegenerative diseases. In AD, it is localised to extracellular senile plaques and intracellular neurofibrillary tangles (Namba et al., 1991), strongly supporting its role in AD.

The mechanism by which ApoE plays a role in AD pathogenesis is unclear but one theory is that APOE4 interacts with a receptor that leads to increase Aβ production. Specifically, the receptor APOE2R, expressed in the brain has been shown to alter Aβ levels presumably via an unknown binding interaction (Hoe et al., 2005). Neuro-2a cells transfected with the Swedish mutation of APP (SweAPP695) demonstrated a twofold increase in Aβ production in the presence of human very low density lipoproteins (VLDLs) (where APOE4 is most abundant) but not with LDL and HDL (high density lipoproteins) (Huang et al., 2001). In these cells, the presence of APOE4 may stimulate APP internalization and translocation of BACE1 from the cell membrane to endosomes. Transgenic animal studies have demonstrated that APOE4 is linked to amyloid deposition (Bales et al., 2009, Hartman et al., 2002) but as yet, there is poor understanding of the mechanistic relationship between the two. ApoE has also been found to have avid affinity for amyloid (Strittmatter et al., 1993), a finding which was confirmed by ApoE immunoreactivity with cerebral and systemic amyloid taken from patients (Wisniewski and Frangione, 1992).

1.3.3 The amyloid hypothesis
At present, the amyloid cascade hypothesis is the most commonly accepted process thought to lead to AD pathology. Indeed, several mutations involved in familial AD influence amyloid production. The conventional view of AD is that the majority of the pathology is driven by an increased burden of Aβ in the brain, which can be influenced by APP mutations such as the Swedish, London, Indiana and Arctic (see Figure 1.4). These different point mutations occur in different regions of the APP gene but all lie within or close the Aβ peptide region. At least 33 mutations within the APP gene have been identified to be associated with EOAD (Cruts et al., 2012) and a related disorder
of hereditary cerebral amyloid angiopathy (CAA) (Weggen and Beher, 2012). APP duplication can also cause early-onset AD with CAA, as demonstrated by the increased incidence AD in individuals with trisomy 21 (who suffer from Down syndrome) (Roizen and Patterson, 2003). Recently, one APP mutation found in the Icelandic population which is an A673T substitution affects β-secretase cleavage of APP leading to a fall of Aβ by approximately 40% (Jonsson et al., 2012). This is the only known mutation shown provide life-long protection against age-related cognitive decline. Such mutations suggest that therapy directed against β-secretase cleavage need only reduce Aβ levels by 40% rather than eliminate its production completely to be effective whilst extending lifespan.

The Aβ hypothesis states that the Aβ aggregates trigger a complex pathological cascade that results in neurodegeneration. Emphasis on the importance of the amyloid hypothesis has been performed in studies using transgenic mice which overexpress human APP and mutant tau (Gotz et al., 2001, Lewis et al., 2001). These mice develop plaques before developing neurofibrillar deposits (Selkoe, 2001a). Furthermore, expression of human BACE1 in mice led to cleavage of murine APP to Aβ 56 and Aβ hexamers. Mice exhibited AD-like phenotypes from three months of age which progressively worsened over time (Plucinska et al., 2014). It must be noted that no human mutations in tau have been found in Alzheimer’s disease. Furthermore, to simulate significant AD pathology in rodents, mutations in both APP and tau are necessary. The increased incidence of AD in Down syndrome humans caused by trisomy of chromosome 21 (Glenner and Wong, 1984a) further supports this hypothesis. Such evidence suggests that Aβ is an integral part of the disease and may be a more important factor to consider in comparison to tau (Hardy and Selkoe, 2002).

1.4 Pathogenic mechanisms of Amyloid
The manner in which Aβ aggregates and the particular species of peptide produced is vital to consider. In AD, APP is cleaved to form a range of peptides; of these the Aβ1-
42 form is strongly associated with neurotoxicity both in vivo and in vitro. These neurotoxic effects lead to gradual impairments in short-term memory and cognition due to neuronal dysfunction (Rönicke et al. 2011) and death in the hippocampus, limbic system and cerebral cortex (Jhoo et al. 2004). The mechanism by which neuronal death occurs may be due to a number of pathways, some of the key mechanisms will be outlined in the subsequent sections.

1.4.1 Calcium homeostasis
Aβ1-42 has been shown to cause changes in calcium (Ca\(^{2+}\)) concentration signals when applied to primary cultures of hippocampus or cortex-derived neurons and astrocytes (Abramov et al., 2004). These intracellular signals were limited to astrocytes. Aβ-induced hyperactivity in astrocytes has also been observed in AD mice models (Kuchibhotla et al., 2009). This observation and the lack of response using calcium channel inhibitors led to suggestions that Aβ itself might form calcium permeant channels in the astrocyte membrane, as a possible pathogenic mechanism (Arispe et al., 1993, Bhatia et al., 2000, Abramov et al., 2003). The changes in intracellular calcium levels in astrocytes could impair the astrocyte’s role in supporting neuronal viability, leading to neuronal death. Neuronal death has been confirmed by deficits in cholinergic transmission and loss of synaptophysin protein (Morgan et al., 2004b). These aberrations are believed to result partly from oxidative stress and damage to the membrane.

1.4.2 Aβ-induced excitotoxicity
Excitotoxicity describes the phenomena in which over-activation of the glutamate N-methyl-D-aspartate (NMDA) receptor (NMDAR) leads to increases in intracellular calcium by directing opening channels and affecting calcium homeostasis. Elevated calcium levels can overactivate several enzymes, such as PKC, calcium/calmodulin-dependent protein kinase II, phospholipases, and nitric oxide synthase (NOS) (Mark et al., 2001). One of the consequences of excessive stimulation of glutamate receptors, is the generation of nitric oxide (NO) and superoxide ions via NOS activation leading to
neuronal death. The release of NO is detrimental to the cell as it can cause downstream misfolding, aggregation and mitochondrial fragmentation. This process is one mechanism that underlies Aβ-mediated neurodegeneration with evidence to suggest that amyloid itself can bind to the NMDAR (Texido et al., 2011). In the absence of glutamate, Aβ oligomers was found to activate recombinant NR1/NR2A and NR1/NR2B receptors (subunits of NMDARs). In the same study, Aβ oligomers are also able to activated native NMDARs with preference to receptors lacking NR2B subunits. This observation identified a possible therapeutic target, using antagonists directed against NR1/ NR2B receptors (Farlow, 2004). Clinically, anti-glutamatergic drugs have previously been demonstrated to ameliorate symptom severity in cases of moderate-to-severe AD (Reisberg et al., 2003).

The activation of glutamate receptors mediates many downstream processes such as inducing calcium ion influx, calpain activation, and dynamin-1 degradation (Kelly and Ferreira, 2006). Synapses, are structures that are essential to allow the passing of electrical signals (in the form of neurotransmitters) between neuronal cells, and are highly enriched in calpains 1 and 2 (Perlmutter et al., 1988). Calpains are calcium-dependent cysteine proteases with poorly understood functions. It is known that dysregulation calpain activity is leads to tissue damage during ischaemia and brain trauma (Goll et al., 2003). Increased levels of Calpain 2 are found to be associated with an increased risk of developing NFTs (Grynspan et al., 1997). The overactivation of calpain is one consequence of high calcium levels (Nixon, 2003), and can indirectly modulate APP processing (Siman et al., 1990, Mathews et al., 2002) as well as tau phosphorylation (Huang and Wang, 2001).

Another key consequence of excessive activation of NMDARs by amyloid, is the inhibition of LTP (Li et al., 2011, Taylor et al., 2008b). This finding could explain the memory loss observed in AD. Glutamate receptors located at synapses are vital for LTP, and also lie upstream of signalling pathways that lead to cell death. The inhibition
of LTP involves a series of kinases, most notably p38 MAP kinase and Jun NH₂-terminal kinase (JNK). Both enzymes are also associated with tau phosphorylation, but inhibitors of these targets do not appreciably reduce neuronal cell death. The activity of Fyn kinase is of great interest and may link both amyloid and tau (Haass and Mandelkow, 2010). Tau is localised to dendrites, where it acts to target Fyn to the dendrite, to phosphorylate NMDAR subunit, NR2B (Bhaskar et al., 2005). This allows Fyn to modulate synaptic activity and plasticity. FYN/hAPP mutant mice exhibit impaired neuronal induction of Arc (activity-regulated cytoskeleton-associated protein) and spatial memory (Chin et al., 2005). The importance of tau is illustrated by the fact that without tau, excitotoxic signalling does not occur (Hoyos Flight, 2007). Tau reduction (studied with tau −/− mice-derived hippocampal cultures) also prevents the inhibition of axonal transport of mitochondria induced by amyloid (Vossel et al., 2010).

1.4.3 Mitoenergetics and oxidative stress
Cellular metabolism can be described as the process by which cells produce and consume energy in the form of adenosine triphosphate (ATP) in order to carry out metabolic functions. There are two main methods by which ATP is generated, one is oxidative phosphorylation, which takes place in mitochondria and the other is glycolysis, which occurs in the cytosol. At times of high demand, cells may interchange between the two distinct processes to maintain energy homeostasis.

Oxidative phosphorylation is a multi-step process, which involves the co-operation of several complexes. Mitochondria are unique organelles, originating from the symbiotic association between a proto-eukaryotic cell and a bacterium (Thrash et al., 2011). They have double membranes, are self-replicative, and carry 16.5 kB of DNA, which encode for 13 polypeptides that form part of the electron transport chain involved in oxidative phosphorylation. Synapses are highly enriched with mitochondria, where they are dynamic and mobile. Transport of mitochondria from the neuronal body to the axon occurs by microtubule-assisted transport (MacAskill and Kittler, 2010) and is vital
for not only ATP production but also maintaining calcium homeostasis (Patergnani et al., 2011).

Mitochondria are the main source of oxidative stress, in form of free radicals (also known as reactive oxygen species (ROS)), such as O-, HO2, H2O2 and RO2 and have been implicated in a range of pathologies that include cardiovascular disease, diabetes, cancer and neurodegeneration (Raha and Robinson, 2000). This is due to their wide involvement in a range of cellular processes such as fatty acid-oxidation (Kunau et al., 1995), cellular signalling (Tait and Green, 2012), apoptosis (Gulbins et al., 2003) and heme biosynthesis (Atamna, 2004). However, it should also be noted that these free radicals also play an important roles molecules in cell proliferation and survival (Ray et al., 2012a).

### 1.4.3.1 Mitochondria in AD
Mitochondrial dysfunction is implicated to play a role in AD pathogenesis. Neurons have a high energy demand that is met predominantly through the electron transport chain (glycolysis can be used to provide ATP at a faster rate but is not sustainable). Mitochondria also play important roles in calcium homeostasis, signal transduction and apoptosis (Abramov et al., 2004, Rottenberg and Scarpa, 1974, Green and Reed, 1998, Babcock et al., 1997, Brookes et al., 2002). Therefore, aberrant mitochondrial function leads to adverse effects in alterations in energy metabolism, the generation of excess free radicals and calcium homeostasis (Davis et al., 1997a).

Amyloid mediated-activation of extrasynaptic glutamate receptors can have detrimental downstream effects on mitochondria (Ciani et al., 1996) (Weber, 1999) via the release of nitric oxide (NO). Aβ can stimulate α7 nicotinic acetylcholine receptors to induce astrocytic glutamate release, which activates extrasynaptic NMDARs on neurons (Talantova et al., 2013). In response to NMDAR activation, intracellular Ca2+ levels rise, which induce nitric oxide synthase activity to produce NO. NO can then act as a
signalling molecule (Garthwaite, 1991); one consequence of which is to activate guanylate cyclase to stimulate cGMP formation, eliciting the relaxation of blood vessels. However, excessive NMDAR activation can lead to excess NO, which is a potent inhibitor of mitochondrial respiration (Bolanos et al., 1997). In addition to promoting mitochondrial fragmentation, NO competes with oxygen to bind reversibly to cytochrome oxidase (Sarti et al., 2012), causing a fall in ATP production and sensitization to hypoxia (Brown and Bal-Price, 2003). NO can also be converted to reactive oxygen species such as peroxynitrite, NO\(_2\), N\(_2\)O\(_3\), and S-nitrosothiols, which in turn interact with key enzymes of the mitochondrial respiratory chain and can activate mitochondrial permeability transition, leading to cell death (Le et al., 1995). The importance of free radicals was demonstrated by the delayed progression of cognitive impairment in AD patients treated with the antioxidant Vitamin E (Dysken et al., 2014, Sano et al., 1997).

Mitochondrial respiration itself is a major source of free radicals. Free radical production is believed to be vital in the initiation and progression of neurodegeneration in AD. These highly unstable molecules may also be generated in response to bacterial or viral infection and during the normal oxidative metabolism of substances. When levels of ROS exceed the antioxidant capacity of cells, this leads to toxicity and cause oxidative injury. Targets of ROS include mitochondria themselves, membrane lipids, proteins and nucleic acids. ROS is also implicated in other diseases in association with atherosclerosis, diabetes and aging (Ray et al., 2012b).

The association of oxidative injury and ROS generation to AD has been demonstrated by presence of iron (Fe), copper (Cu) and zinc (Zn) accumulating within the brains of AD patients (Exley et al., 2012), as well as elevated levels of peroxynitrite (Smith et al., 1997), increased expression of heme oxygenase (Smith et al., 1994, Barone et al., 2012), elevated lipid peroxidase activity (Montine et al., 2002) and high levels of hydroxynonenal (Sayre et al., 1997), a lipid peroxidation product. Metals have long
been implicated in Aβ deposition *in vivo*, where zinc and copper participate in NMDA-induced activation, and react with Aβ to form amyloid aggregates (Barnham and Bush, 2008). These complexes of amyloid: Fe/Cu are considered to be pathologically important in AD (Bishop and Robinson, 2004).

### 1.4.3.2 APP accumulation within mitochondria

Further evidence for the involvement of mitochondria in AD is that the N-terminal region of APP contains a mitochondrial targeting signal, with the positively charged residues at positions 40, 44 and 51 revealed as vital components. In human cortical neurons expressing either wild type APP or Swedish APP695, APP was found to be localized not only to the plasma membrane, but also to the mitochondria of these cells (Anandatheerthavarada et al., 2003). Furthermore, mammalian cells transfected with APP also demonstrate sub-localization of APP to the mitochondria. The effects of APP695 expression have been associated with decreased mitochondrial membrane potential, decline in ATP levels and cytochrome c oxidase activity (Anandatheerthavarada and Devi, 2007).

Recent studies have observed Aβ accumulation within mitochondria (Lin and Beal, 2006, Lustbader et al., 2004). In AD patients and transgenic mice, amyloid accumulates gradually within brain mitochondria, causing mitochondrial dysfunction, energy failure, altered mitochondrial properties and release of ROS. One particular mitochondrial enzyme found to bind Aβ with high affinity is ABAD (Aβ-binding alcohol dehydrogenase) (Yao et al., 2011). ABAD has broad substrate specificity and its levels are increased in the cerebral cortex and hippocampus of AD-affected brain regions of humans and rodents (Lustbader et al., 2004, Mei et al., 2010, Yan et al., 2010). Tau itself can affect the activity of Complex I of the mitochondrial respiratory chain (Swerdlow et al., 2000) and therefore both amyloid and tau can synergistically impair mitochondrial functions, contributing to oxidative stress leading and a reduction in
energy metabolism (Gotz et al., 2011). Mitochondrial function in AD will be discussed further in Chapter 3.

1.5 The physiological role of APP
Despite many studies on AD, there is no definitive agreement on the physiological function of APP. APP is widely expressed throughout the body with the APP695 isoform, being the predominant form in the central nervous system and the peripheral nervous system (Golde et al., 1990, Arai et al., 1991, Kang and Muller-Hill, 1990). Deletion of the APP gene in mice produces viable offspring but the mice exhibit cerebral gliosis, impaired learning and memory and changes in locomotor behaviour. In the same study, APP KO mice showed reduced growth throughout adult life suggesting that APP plays a role in somatic growth and muscle development (Senechal et al., 2008). This was also reflected in vitro, where fibroblasts expressing an antisense APP construct to decrease APP levels exhibited slower growth, a finding which was reversed by treating the cultures with APP (Saitoh et al., 1989).

Proteins homologous to APP have been identified in Drosophila, *C.elegans* and mammals (Zheng and Koo, 2006a, Link, 2005, Zheng and Koo, 2006b) but these lack the Aβ domain. Structural studies of APP (see Figure 1.5) have led to the identification of several domains such as the growth factor-like domain (Rossjohn et al., 1999) and the copper-binding domain, that form part of the E1 and E2 domains (Barnham et al., 2003). Indeed, studies have shown that amyloid binds to both Cu and Zn. (Stellato et al., 2006). Evidence of involvement in iron export has also been linked to APP (Duce et al., 2010b), as a functional Iron-Responsive Element (IRE) stem-loop exists within APP mRNA, which has sequence homology to IREs for ferritin and transferring receptor mRNA (Rogers et al., 2002). Indeed, cytoplasmic free iron levels were found to influence APP translation, with APP⁺ mice showing vulnerability to iron, leading to oxidative stress within cortical neurons (Duce et al., 2010a).
Other studies have linked APP to roles in regulating synaptic formation and neural plasticity (Turner et al., 2003, Thinakaran and Koo, 2008). An increasing number of studies strongly suggest that Aβ plays a role in normal synaptic function. For example, in hippocampal slices, BACE1 activity is increased by synaptic activity but Aβ peptides were able to lower excitatory transmission through AMPA (non-NMDA type receptor for glutamate) and NMDA receptors, implying a role in homeostatic plasticity (Taylor et al., 2008a). Furthermore, Aβ release has been demonstrated to be activity-dependent. This has been shown for both Aβ1-40 and Aβ1-42 when APP was overexpressed following transfection and when produced endogenously (Kamenetz et al. 2003). Interestingly, patients with traumatic brain injury show an increase in cerebral amyloid as neuronal function and mental status recover (Brody et al., 2008). In addition, amyloid has been associated with neuronal survival and increasing LTP in the hippocampus (Giuffrida et al., 2009).

Full-length APP may function to facilitate cell adhesion and cell-cell interactions due to the presence of an RHDS motif (Ghiso et al., 1992). This region may act like an integrin and can be blocked by the RGDS peptide found from within the fibronectin-binding domain. APP has previously shown to co-localise with integrins on axonal surfaces and interact with laminin and collagen (Storey et al. 1996, Breen 1992) via its heparin binding domain.
Analysis of the APP primary structure has identified the presence of a YENPTY sequence, which contains consensus sequences for a phosphotyrosine binding (PTB) domain interaction (Borg et al., 1996). Proteins like the neuronal X11 and the adaptor protein, Fe65 (which forms a complex with AICD) contain PTB domains and are found to bind to APP (Borg et al., 1996).

Other APP fragments also display physiological functions. The N-terminal sAPPα fragment has been shown to promote axonal outgrowth (Billnitzer et al., 2013) and appears to drive the neuronal differentiation of human embryonic stem cells (Freude et al., 2011). These findings suggest that it may play a neuroprotective role. Furthermore, APPα is involved in proliferation of neural stem cells and non-neuronal cells (Ohsawa et al., 1999, Pietrzik et al., 1998). In addition, sAPPα was found to increase glucose uptake in neurons (Mattson et al., 1999) and has memory-enhancing effects, by increasing LTP (Bour et al., 2004) and facilitates NMDA receptor-mediated currents (Taylor et al., 2008b). AICD fragment has been found to act as a transcription factor (Lee et al., 2008a), regulating cell death (Wang et al., 2014b), neprilysin-mediated Aβ degradation (Belyaev et al., 2009), influencing calcium and ATP homeostasis (Hamid et al., 2007) and regulating intracellular trafficking and cytoskeletal dynamics (Muller et al., 2007).

Increasing evidence suggests that AD could be defined as a systemic disorder with the expression of abnormalities most evident in neuronal tissue. Several pathological changes have been observed outside of the brain, for example, increase in platelet membrane fluidity (Zubenko et al., 1987) and changes in membrane protein states erythrocytes (Markesbery et al., 1980, Bosman et al., 1991). Expression of APP outside the brain will be discussed in Chapter 4.
1.6 The study of AD using models
AD is an increasingly complex disorder, in which the pathogenic mechanisms have been studied using a variety of different models. Each of these models has provided valuable insight into AD pathology as well as the physiological function of APP (section 1.5). Here, an outline of the commonly used AD models will be discussed.

1.6.1 Animal models
Since the discovery of specific genetic mutations and the advancements in molecular genetics, scientists have generated a range of transgenic animal models. Such models have demonstrated behavioural effects due to mutant transgene expression, producing some of the pathological characteristics seen in human AD. However, massive neuronal cell loss has only been attained in a few mouse strains that express multiple transgenes.

The first mouse model to exhibit amyloid plaques was derived from expression of the pathogenic V717F APP mutation under a platelet-derived growth factor mini-promoter (PDAPP). These PDAPP mice present with extensive deposits of extracellular plaques, astrogliosis and neurite dystrophy (Games et al., 1995), all of which are associated with the pathological features of AD. Other researchers have demonstrated similar phenotypes in the Tg2576 strain and the APP23 strain, both of which utilised the Swedish APP695 mutation (Hsiao et al., 1996, Gotz and Ittner, 2008). The Tg2576 mouse remains the most widely used model of AD. However, these mice fail to demonstrate extensive neuronal death observed in humans (Richardson and Burns, 2002).

The triple transgenic (3xTg-AD) mouse, which carries the mutant PS1 (M146V), APP (Swe) and tau (P301L) transgenes (Oddo et al. 2003) develop plaques and tangles but also exhibit synaptic dysfunction including LTP deficits that precedes the appearance of plaques and tangles. These mice are useful to study pathogenic mechanisms and to develop therapeutic approaches (Blurton-Jones et al., 2009). Whilst this model is one
of the few to show the majority of pathologies associated with human AD, this is not truly reflective of human pathology in which a single mutation is able to induce AD.

Whilst animal models have been useful, AD is only found in humans and higher primates, and therefore the use of rodent models should be questioned. To date, there are no animal models which fully recapitulate the human AD pathology without the use of multiple mutant gene expression.

1.6.2 In vitro Models
In addition to animal models, scientists have created a number of in vitro models to investigate specific aspects of the disease. Cultured models provide an easy platform to study cells under controlled conditions allowing the investigation of disease processes. Such models also allow for the screening of therapeutic drugs. However, the simplicity of these models do not reflect the complex cellular networks seen in tissues, and therefore the results obtained should be treated with caution when translating to complex tissues.

1.6.2.1 Transformed cells
As AD is a neurological disorder, it is natural to use neuronal cells to study such a disease. The SH-SY5Y neuroblastoma cell line, derived from the SK-NSH cell line is a common model used because it reaches confluency quickly, and can be easily transfected. In addition, researchers have developed protocols to enhance their neuronal differentiation by supplementation with retinoic acid and brain-derived neurotrophic factor (BDNF) (Jamsa et al., 2004). A number of studies carried out using this cell line have investigated the effects of mutant PSEN1 (Fang et al., 2006) and its effects of intracellular storage (Smith et al. 2002), tau phosphorylation (Löffler et al., 2012, Huang et al., 2014), the effects of mutant Swedish APP expression (Di et al., 2010) and the inhibition of Aβ production by Zn (Lee et al. 2009). Additionally, the effects of amyloid on neuronal CRMP-2 phosphorylation (Petratos et al., 2008) and
how different APP isoforms lead to different APP metabolites (Belyaev et al., 2010) have been studied using this cell line.

Another neuroblastoma cell line that was previously used is the human IMR-32, derived from 13 month old male brain. IMR-32 cells were found to accumulate an intracellular fibrillary material which reacts positively for anti-paired helical filament antibodies when using in situ immunoelectron microscopy (Neill et al., 1994). This cell line has also been used to study expression and processing of APP. More recently, the protective role of S100b, against Aβ-42-dependent toxicity has also been studied in this cell line (Clementi et al., 2013).

In addition, to neurons the brain also contains a number of other cell types such as astrocytic cells. Astrocytic cell lines such as the U373 astrocytoma are useful because of their fundamental role within the pathology of AD including protection of neurons from excitotoxicity and to allow the study of the effects of reactive gliosis (Beach et al., 1989).

To investigate toxic effects on heterogenous cultures, co-cultures of different cell types have also been used. For instance, THP-1 (a macrophage like) and SH-SY5Y (Messmer and Reynolds 2005) have been co-cultured together. In addition, co-cultures of THP-1 and U373 cells (Klegeris et al., 1997) as well as, SH-SY5Y and glioblastoma U251-MG cells have been studied (Fujiki et al. 2012). Whilst co-cultures of these cells are useful to investigate how they communicate with each other, they are hampered by the proliferative nature of the cells used, making these cultures unsuitable for chronic studies.

1.6.2.2 Primary cultures
Many early AD studies were based on primary cultures and brain slices. This requires careful extraction of animal tissue which is first dissociated and then plated onto either
a plastic surface or grown in suspension. The expression of cellular features and plating efficiency is greatly influenced by different factors, which include culture environment, tissue type and the dissociation technique utilised (Harry et al., 1998). Tissue taken from adult brains are fully differentiated and post-mitotic, which limits their effective lifespan in culture. However, the sources of embryonic rodent brains, which contain more neural progenitor cells has provided a solution to this issue. Whilst these tissues may provide useful insights into disease process, inherent species differences may impede the relevance of these models.

More valuable and relevant sources of tissue would be those taken from human brain biopsies. In the UK, resource centres have been set up with support from the Medical Research Council, Alzheimer’s Research UK and the Alzheimer’s Society. These cellular banks provide valuable yet limited sources of human AD brain tissue, revealing key information about late AD pathogenesis; but may be considered of limited use when investigating early AD development.

1.6.2.3 Stem cell models of AD
The issue of producing co-cultures of the different cell types required to simulate the complex environment of the brain could be solved by the use of stem cells. Undeniably, human embryonic stem cell (hESC)-derived neuronal cultures have become an attractive alternative model. They are human in origin, differentiate into multiple cell types found in the brain and can become truly postmitotic. Despite their potential, ES cell studies have been hampered by their inherent ethical issues (de Wert and Mummery, 2003). Such problems have forced researchers to look for alternative sources of stem cells. In 2006, Japanese scientists (Takahashi and Yamanaka, 2006b), used somatic fibroblasts to create ES-like pluripotent stem cells. These cells came to be known as induced pluripotent cells (iPSCs). Self-renewing iPSCs can be generated from somatic cells from any individual and as they are genetically identical to the donor, make them ideal as cell-based models for studying human disorders (Chen
and Xiao, 2011). Indeed, iPSCs have been derived from patients suffering from amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, spinal muscular atrophy and familial dysautonomia (Hu et al., 2010).

The reprogramming of somatic cells to iPSCs involves the expression of Yamanaka factors (Oct3/4, Sox2, Klf4, c-Myc) to induce pluripotency (Takahashi and Yamanaka, 2006a, Park et al., 2008b). Cell-to-cell variations do occur in different laboratories which can reflect the inefficiency and extensive procedure to produce iPSCs. Therefore, when proceeding to generating disease-specific iPSCs, several factors need to be considered. These include the source of somatic cells used, method of cellular reprogramming (retroviral or episomal) and the reliability of differentiation protocols to produce mature cell types (Mohamet et al., 2014).

With respect to the brain, the development of differentiation protocols to produce functional cortical neurons has recently been demonstrated successfully (Shi et al., 2012b). iPSCs derived from Down syndrome patient fibroblasts were successfully differentiated into neuronal networks (Shi et al., 2012a) to model AD. This model demonstrated detectable AD pathologies over a period of months, allowing the researchers to probe into AD development as the cultures age (Livesey, 2012). Detecting early changes in cellular responses that precede plaque and tangles would allow researchers to find therapeutic drugs to target AD earlier. This is particularly important as current drugs only treat symptoms and not the cause of the disease, which most likely lies upstream of amyloid deposition.

Other studies using iPSCs-based neurons have demonstrated the ability to recapitulate pathological features of AD in vitro (Israel et al., 2012, Shi et al., 2012a, Qiang et al., 2011, Sherer et al., 2003, Yagi et al., 2011). Indeed, iPSC-derived neurons from patients with either PSEN1 or PSEN2 mutations give rise to heterogenous neuron populations, with increases in Aβ42 secretion but variable expression of tau (Yagi et
These cultures were also responsive to γ-secretase inhibitors, which demonstrate the drug screening potential of using such cellular models.

Another cell line which has been used to study AD is the clonally derived, pluripotent human embryonal carcinoma NTERA-2 cl. D1 (NT2/D1) (Andrews et al., 1984). Retinoic acid treatment differentiates these cells into functional networks of neurons and astrocytes, providing a suitable model for human development (Andrews et al., 1984, Lee and Andrews, 1986, Pleasure et al., 1992). The neurons and astrocytes exhibited morphology and functional properties consistent with these cell types (Hill et al., 2012), allowing the use of such cultures for studying human toxicology/disease models (Hill et al., 2008, Woehrling et al., 2007, Hill et al., 2013). This cell line also highlights the importance of incorporating astrocytes into the cultures, which facilitate neuronal survival and maturation (Hartley et al., 1999). Recent work in our laboratory (Tarczyluk et al., 2015) demonstrated that NT2-derived neuronal and astrocytic cocultures treated with Aβ1-42 display significant changes in metabolism, which is reflected in both human brain scans and some animal studies. In this study, hypometabolism was observed in relation to glucose, pyruvate, lactate and glycogen, all of which known to provide alternative fuel sources in the brain under different conditions. Such changes also led to a reduction in cellular ATP levels, suggesting energy deficiencies could prove detrimental to the brain which has a high energy expenditure to facilitate LTP, neurotransmission and combating oxidative stress. Other effects of Aβ1-42 observed was its ability to induce oxidative stress and calcium responses and decrease the availability of NAD⁺, potentially affecting antioxidant production, ATP generation and DNA repair.

1.7 Therapeutic targets
Significant efforts have been made to develop treatments that reduce Aβ production via enzyme inhibitors or the use of specific antibodies to target the neurotoxic Aβ 1-42 species. Whilst there are numerous avenues of research being investigated, it was
estimated that between 2002 and 2012, 99.6 % clinical trials aimed at preventing or reversing AD failed (Cummings et al., 2014). It was considered that this is mainly due to treating patients at a point when the disease is too advanced. As such there is a significant effort to improve diagnosis by identifying biomarkers to detect AD earlier.

1.7.1 BACE Inhibitors
BACE1 is considered to be a therapeutic target for AD because it is the rate-limiting step in the Aβ production process (Evin and Kenche, 2007). BACE inhibitors have been developed to inhibit Aβ production, with animal experiments demonstrating a reduction in Aβ production. More recently, a potent BACE inhibitor AZ-4217 was found to inhibit soluble amyloid deposition in the Tg2756 mice, with high target selectivity and no noticeable side effects (Eketjall et al., 2013). Currently, another inhibitor AZD3293, developed by AstraZeneca will be entering Phase II/III trials in patients with early onset AD, after it was found to dose-dependently reduce Aβ levels in cerebrospinal fluid from AD and healthy volunteers in Phase I trials.

1.7.2 Anti-Aβ targeting antibodies
A more direct method of targeting Aβ is to develop anti-Aβ antibodies but success in this area has been limited. Results from clinical trials either failed to show sufficient clinical benefit in reducing the number of plaques or patients exhibited severe side effects associated with cerebral amyloid angiopathy (CAA, where amyloid is deposited in blood vessel walls) including oedema and haemorrhaging in the brain (Castello et al., 2014).

A newly developed antibody, mE8 which acts to specifically bind to pyroglutamate Aβ (found in amyloid plaques) but not to soluble Aβ has been used (Roh and Holtzman, 2012). Pyroglutamate Aβ has its first two N-terminal amino acids of Aβ truncated with the following posttranslational conversion of the third amino acid, glutamate to pyroglutamate. This form of Aβ has a higher propensity to aggregate, forming oligomers and is more toxic than other amyloid forms. When mE8 was administered to
PDAPP mice (which express mutated APPV717F), it reduced insoluble Aβ levels without side effects. This antibody was also effective in decreasing amyloid plaques and insoluble Aβ when given as a preventative treatment. Better targeted drugs such as this antibody may one day prove useful as this approach considers that not all amyloid is toxic but may have more critical functions.

1.7.3 Enzyme Inhibitors
Current treatments used to treat AD only help to ameliorate the symptoms. These treatments concentrate on modulating neurotransmitter levels (either by inhibiting acetylcholine release or preventing glutamate-associated excitotoxicity). Such treatments may improve quality of life, but may only be prescribed in those with moderate to severe AD.

In the AD brain, degeneration of cholinergic neurons leads to deficiency of the excitatory neurotransmitter acetylcholine (ACh), leading to adverse effects in cognitive function. Acetylcholinesterase, expressed predominantly in nervous tissue, neuromuscular junctions and plasma, plays a major role in cholinergic transmission. It is a serine-protease which hydrolyses the carboxylic ester of ACh, to produce choline and acetic acid, thereby reducing ACh levels. Therefore, acetylcholinesterase inhibitors were developed to reduce the rate at which Ach is degraded. Currently, only donepezil is approved to treat advanced AD, showing cognitive benefits in mild-to-severe AD (Howard et al., 2012). However, recently there have been some reports of severe side effects involving the breakdown of muscle tissue leading abnormal heart rhythms and kidney failure.

Targeting glutamate toxicity is also an approach that has been well-characterised in late dementia (Winblad et al., 2002). The use of the non-competitive NMDA receptor antagonist, memantine demonstrated moderate efficacy in treating moderate to severe AD (Reisberg et al., 2003). Memantine binds to the NDMA receptor to inhibit calcium
ion influx, thereby prevent the signalling cascade that leads to neuronal excitotoxicity. The decline in cognition, function and behaviour in these patients was ameliorated and justified its approved use for later stage AD treatment (Robinson and Keating, 2006).

Both of the drugs mentioned above show added benefits when given in combination (Lopez et al., 2009). In addition to these traditional treatments, AD patients can be treated with antipsychotic drugs, which are typically prescribed to treat agitation, aggression and psychosis. However, the adverse side effects of sedation and Parkinsonism accompanying drug use limit their usage (Ballard and Howard, 2006). Despite development of these inhibitors, the efficiency of these drugs was found to decrease over time. As these can only ameliorate the symptoms and not cure the patient, the outlook for dementia sufferers remains disappointing. Sadly there is a severe lack of reliable biomarkers that allow clinicians to detect AD symptoms to treat patients early in disease. A recent study investigated the health of cholinergic neurons in post mortem brains from people aged 20-95, of both AD patients and healthy controls. Investigators demonstrated the accumulation of Aβ within neurons in patients as young as 20 years, decades before the onset of dementia (Baker-Nigh et al., 2015).

1.7.4 Targeting Tau
Numerous studies have demonstrated the requirement of tau for Aβ-mediated neurotoxicity *in vitro* and *in vivo* (Roberson et al., 2007, Ittner et al., 2010, Park and Ferreira, 2005). Furthermore, the absence of tau confers some protection against excitotoxicity, where tau plays a key role in postsynaptic NMDAR signalling (Ke et al., 2012). Therefore therapeutic strategies against tau are currently being developed (Gotz et al., 2012). One approach is to inhibit tau aggregation with low-molecular mass compounds (Brunden et al., 2009). Phase II data showed that methylene blue (MB), was reported to inhibit tau aggregation (Wischik and Staff, 2009), although later work in tau transgenic fish failed to show improvement (van Bebber et al., 2010). A study in 3xTG AD mice fed with MB ameliorated AD pathology by increasing proteasome
activity and promoting amyloid clearance (Medina et al., 2011). These encouraging studies provide further incentive to consider MB as a possible future treatment.

Another strategy for targeting tau would be to inhibit tau hyperphosphorylation using glycogen synthase kinase 3 beta (GSK-3β) inhibitors. Two commonly used mood stabilizers; lithium and valproic acid (VPA) inhibit this enzyme and were shown to reduce tau phosphorylation in animal models. The anticonvulsant drug, VPA was shown to reverse AD pathology in mouse models by reducing amyloid plaques (Noh and Seo, 2014). VPA is a histone deacetylase (HDAC) inhibitor, with age-dependent effects on AD mice, by increasing nerve growth factor expression and improving cognitive function (Long et al., 2013). Furthermore, it was shown to inhibit GSK-3β in vitro and increase clusterin expression (Chen et al., 1999, Nuutinen et al., 2010). Despite showing promise, a long term study in AD patients found no improvement in cognitive function with accelerated hippocampal volume. The use of VPA in patients with moderate AD failed to delay behavioural symptoms of psychosis or agitation and also cognitive decline. Its associated side effects of weakness, diarrhoea and tremors have detracted clinicians from prescribing VPA routinely to dementia patients (Jahromi et al., 2011).

Trials using lithium have shown more potential, reducing tau concentration, phosphorylation and amyloid production. It also reduced axonal degeneration and enhance the release of TGF-β1 in cultured neurons and transgenic mice. Patients with bipolar disorder treated with lithium chronically, demonstrated a reduced risk of developing dementia (Kessing et al., 2008). A study carried out in patients with MCI found that long term lithium treatment, demonstrated benefits in cognition, with reduced levels of phosphorylated tau in CSF. However, patients with mild AD treated with lithium for 10 weeks showed no significant changes in cognitive function. The side effects associated chronic lithium treatment which include increased risk of kidney failure have detracted the use of lithium in AD treatment.
Despite the extensive efforts spent on understanding AD and its impact on the human brain, the drugs treatments discussed so far have not provided any fruitful benefits on reversing the brain damage caused by AD. The increase in life expectancy has led the number of dementia cases to increase steadily with no cure in sight. A suitable therapeutic approach that addresses the balance between normal and aberrant levels of amyloid is desperately needed. A key issue to note is at the time of AD diagnosis, drug treatments are most likely prescribed at a stage of the disease where the damage is irreversible. Therefore, studies into the events that precede amyloid deposition are imperative. One area of study would be to examine the effects of APP overexpression/mutant APP expression in order to study the earliest events that lead to cognitive decline.

1.8 Aims and objectives of the study
The aim of this study was to investigate the role of APP in cellular metabolism. The human neuroblastoma SHSY5Y cell line was used to create stable cell lines that overexpressed either Wild type APP695 or APP695 carrying the Swedish mutation.

As APP695 is expressed abundantly in neurons in vivo, this gene was placed the under the control of the Synapsin 1 promoter (Syn1) ensuring neuronal specific expression in the stable cell lines. Synapsins are a group of neuronal phosphoproteins, which coat the cytoplasmic surface of synaptic vesicles and specifically Syn1 and SynII are only expressed in the nervous system, which established the synapsin genes as good candidates for an investigation of neuron-specific gene expression (Schoch et al., 1996). The advantage of using this neuronal promoter over a viral promoter, such as CMV provides increased APP expression at non-toxic levels and is found natively within human neurons. The use of viral promoters gives abnormally high protein expression, which would not occur in vivo.
The stable cell lines produced were used to study metabolic changes in the cells associated with overexpression SweAPP695/ wtAPP695 expression using the Seahorse analyser. Using this technique, measures of mitochondrial function as well as investigation of glucose uptake using simple enzymatic assays were performed. As oxidative stress is a common feature associated with AD the ability of cells to respond to oxidative insults was tested.

Additionally, in order to investigate the peripheral consequences of APP misprocessing, fibroblasts obtained from FAD-patients were studied in terms of their metabolic capacity using the Seahorse analyser as well as their ability to cope with oxidative stress.

The aims of these studies was to improve our understanding the consequences of APP overexpression and its role in not only AD but normal cellular metabolism. Such knowledge may inform the earliest changes that occur in AD and allow investigation of the pathways that are perturbed in order to develop novel treatments.
Chapter 2: Molecular cloning of APP constructs

2.1 Introduction to cloning

2.1.1 Molecular cloning
Advancements in molecular genetics have allowed researchers to clone genes of interest directly into cells in order to study the effects of gene expression. Since the 1940's, major discoveries in DNA structure and replication have allowed scientists to determine the specific sequence of genes. Following the invention of the Polymerase Chain Reaction (PCR) (Mullis et al., 1986), new opportunities for cloning and sequencing became available. Cloning of cDNA encoding for a specific protein allows researchers to manipulate DNA in order to allow expression in a variety of cell model systems. Furthermore, the identification of pathogenic mutations in humans and advances in gene editing have allowed researchers to replicate these mutations in vitro, and even produce animal models in which genes can either be knocked in or out.

2.1.2 APP structure
Determination of the genetic sequence and protein structure of APP has identified a number of possible cellular functions. The APP gene is comprised of approximately 400kb of DNA, and is spread across 19 exons (Yoshikai et al., 1990). The gene encodes for a number of alternatively spliced APP mRNA products (Price and Sisodia, 1998) that give rise to 8 known splice variants. Of the 8 isoforms identified, the APP695 isoform is expressed at highest levels in the central nervous system (Kang and Muller-Hill, 1990). This neuronal APP is 695 amino acids in length and is of particular relevance to AD. Nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) and crystallization studies have been utilised to determine APP structure, however no full crystal structure has been produced (Gralle and Ferreira, 2007, Xue et al., 2011, Coburger et al., 2013).

APP is a type-I integral membrane glycoprotein, part of a family of proteins, that includes APLP1 and APLP2 (Wasco et al., 1992, Sprecher et al., 1993). The protein structure consists of several domains which include a large extracellular domain, a hydrophobic transmembrane domain and a short cytoplasmic carboxyl terminus, as
shown in Figure 1.5. Larger APP isoforms also contain the Kunitz-type serine protease inhibitor (KPI) domain, located in the middle of the extracellular domain (Ponte et al., 1988), and is 57 amino acids in length. APLP1 and APLP2 are the only known homologs of APP, sharing 38-51% amino acid homology (Walsh et al., 2007), undergoing proteolysis processing similarly to that of APP, but neither have the Aβ domain (Cousins et al., 2015). Expression of APLP2 is found within neuronal and non-neuronal tissues like that of APP, but APLP1 is largely confined to the CNS (Lorent et al., 1995).

Identification of the primary sequence has led to possible functions of APP. The C-terminal cytoplasmic tail of APP contains a tetrapeptide sequence, NPXY, required for rapid endocytosis of the low density lipoprotein receptor (LDLR) (Chen et al., 1990). Deleting this cytoplasmic domain increases secretion of APP (Haass et al., 1993), suggestion this region plays some role in APP trafficking. The Aβ peptide region is located near to the C-terminus, (amino acids 597-613) and sits partially outside the cell membrane. Adjacent to this small region is a domain where glycosylation can occur.

The N-terminal region of APP has been characterised substantially. It is 172 residues in length and is conserved amongst the APP isoforms and in its homologues in both humans and other species (Daigle and Li, 1993). This region is rich in cysteines, allowing disulphide bond formation, facilitating the formation of a rigid tertiary structure (Rossjohn et al., 1999). This region bind heparin (Clarris et al., 1997), to the extracellular matrix protein fibulin (Ohsawa et al., 2001) as well as to Aβ itself (Van Nostrand et al., 2002) and is called the heparin binding domain 1 (HBD1).

The sequence adjacent to the HBD1 has been found to bind Cu$^{2+}$ and Zn$^{2+}$ ions in vitro. This domain is degraded in vitro possibly due to generation of reactive oxygen species (ROS) arbitrated by bound Cu$^{2+}$ ions. Three disulphide bonds are present within the copper binding site. Binding of Zn$^{2+}$ ions can increase APP’s binding affinity to heparin.
However, the residues of this domain are not sufficient to fully chelate Zn$^{2+}$ suggesting that amino acids from a different domain may contribute to metal binding. Therefore, it is likely that the N-terminal region relies on interactions from other APP domains to carry out its possible functions.

The central regions of APP contain another heparin binding domain, HBD2 which is well conserved and is 179-residues in length. This domain is followed by a 166-amino acid sized segment that is only found in vertebrate APP, and is quickly degraded by proteases (Daigle and Li, 1993). This fragile segment may be less compact in conformation whilst the HBD2 forms an α-helical structure (Gralle et al., 2002, Wang and Ha, 2004). APP has also been shown to bind to laminin and collagen in vitro via this domain. F-spondin, a protein associated with differentiation of tissue growth, can also bind to these helical regions and can inhibit APP cleavage via BACE1. The central region is also where an N-glycosylation site is located. Post-translational modifications such as glycosylation are important in axonal sorting and secretion of APP. Changes in the glycosylation state of APP lead to decreased secretion of the neuroprotective sAPPα (a cleavage product of APP demonstrated to decrease Aβ production), with a simultaneous increase in APP deposition within cells (Georgopoulou et al., 2001, Obregon et al., 2012).

The Aβ region is where BACE1 and α-secretase cleavage sites are found, and it is mutations within this region which influence APP cleavage by β-secretase (as shown in Figure 2.2). The activity of γ-secretase and BACE1 can influence the extent to which N-glycosylation and sialylation of APP can occur respectively (Schedin-Weiss et al., 2014). Furthermore, APP mutations have been shown to alter N-glycosylation, of this protein (Akasaka-Manya et al., 2008).
2.1.3 Genetic mutations in APP
Genetic mutations in the APP and the presenilin genes, that are associated with familial (early onset) AD influence the amyloidogenic processing of APP. Under physiological conditions, neurons produce picomolar levels of APP in a regulated manner, producing small amounts of Aβ40 that are postulated to modulate synaptic activity. However, familial mutations increase the concentration of Aβ1-40 and the toxic species Aβ1-42, which aggregates to form plaques. The effects of mutations that increase the production of Aβ42 are also reflected in sporadic AD (Lippa et al., 1996). Both familial and sporadic AD pathologies exhibit severe neuronal loss, as well as the presence of neuritic plaques and neurofibrillary tangles. Clinical features present in both forms of AD are also indistinguishable from each other when using PET or MRI scans, with the only difference being the age of onset (Duara et al., 1993).

As mentioned in Chapter 1, overexpression of the APP gene, as observed in Down Syndrome (DS) patients is sufficient to cause early onset of AD pathology. An increase in Aβ1-42 production leading to the development of plaques has not only been observed in DS patient brains, but also in iPSC-derived neurons, which were reprogrammed from DS fibroblast cells (Shi et al., 2012a). In other studies, fibroblasts taken from patients with either familial or sporadic AD, reprogrammed into iPSC-derived neurons, exhibited higher levels of Aβ1-40 (but not Aβ1-42, due to small numbers of neurons purified) when compared to non-demented controls. In addition, there was an increase in the phosphorylation of Thr231 (one of the key residues of tau), as well as an increase in the activity of glycogen kinase 3β (GSK3β, one kinase that phosphorylates tau) implying a direct association between APP processing and tau phosphorylation. This was corroborated by the fact that BACE1 inhibitors decrease phosphorylated tau and the activity of GSK3β (Israel et al., 2012). As the phenotypes of both sporadic and familial are similar it suggests that changes in APP processing may be very important in the pathology of the disease.
2.1.3.1 The Swedish mutation of APP

The discovery of genetic mutations in the presenilin and APP genes has led to the generation of cellular and animal models of AD. In particular, at least thirty mutations in the APP gene have been identified (Table 2.1).

Overexpression of APP can lead to pathological changes as well as early changes in cellular metabolism, as shown by the prevalence of dementia in Down syndrome patients. Interestingly, while brain scans of patients with AD and those with preclinical AD have demonstrated reduced glucose uptake (Mosconi et al., 2008b) as well as mitochondrial dysfunction (Moreira et al., 2010, Wang et al., 2014a), DS brains exhibited increased glucose uptake (Lengyel et al., 2006, Balogh et al., 2002). Despite this, Down syndrome patients exhibit increased levels of oxidative stress, with decreased levels of mitochondrial components (Nagy et al., 1999, Conti et al., 2007). Abnormal mitochondrial activity is also found in DS fibroblasts (Valenti et al., 2011) and DS cortical neurons showing increased levels of ROS and lipid peroxidation (Busciglio and Yankner, 1995), as well as increased production of Aβ (Shi et al., 2012a) Hence studying these metabolic pathways may reveal key changes in metabolic functions associated with APP misprocessing early in AD.

In this project, genetically stable cell lines were generated which express either wildtype APP (wtAPP695), to assess the effects of APP overexpression, or the Swedish APP mutation (SweAPP695) to assess the effects of increased Aβ-1-42 production. These cell lines could then be used to study any changes in metabolism as a result of APP expression or misprocessing. This chapter discusses the steps take to construct the genes and the targeting constructs.
Table 2.1. List of known APP mutations, including positions. Information taken from the online Alzheimer Disease and Frontotemporal Dementia Mutation Database (http://www.molgen.ua.ac.be/ADMutations/).

The Swedish mutation was originally identified in two families in Sweden (Mullan et al., 1992), where the average age of onset was 55 years. This is a double substitution mutation leading to a residue change from Lysine to Asparagine and Methionine to Leucine at positions 670 and 671 respectively in. The mutation locus precedes the Aβpeptide region of APP, and results in increased production and secretion of Aβ (Haass et al., 1995). Expression of this mutation in vitro leads to an increase in the production of Aβ and sAPPβ secretion by 6-8 fold in comparison to wildtype APP expression (Citron et al., 1992). This occurs as the Swedish mutation of APP enhances BACE1
cleavage and therefore promotes amyloidogenic processing of APP (Vassar et al., 1999).

The Swedish mutation has been used to create the well characterised AD mouse model (Tg2576) (Elder et al., 2010). These mice demonstrate increased production of Aβ1-40 and Aβ1-42 peptides (Price and Sisodia, 1998) leading to age-dependent amyloid pathology, CAA and memory deficits (McGowan et al., 2006, Hsiao et al., 1996). In addition, these mice exhibit an increased oxidative phenotype, with an increase in the expression of superoxide dismutase 1 (SOD1) (Apelt et al., 2004), hemooxygenase-1 (Siedlak et al., 2009) and increased amounts of 4-hydroxynonenal compound (Takagane et al., 2015). In vitro studies using expression of the Swedish APP mutation in a neuronal cell line was found to lead to decreased ATP levels (Keil et al., 2004, Walls et al., 2012b). The 5xFAD mouse models which overexpresses the human APP695 Swedish, Florida (I716V), London (V717I) mutations and human PS1 carrying the M146L and L286V mutations exhibit early Aβ deposition, cognitive impairment and early signs of significantly reduced levels of brain glucose uptake (Macdonald et al., 2014).

Introducing these familial mutations into the cellular genome has enabled researchers to create models of AD in order to study AD pathology and the cellular effects of wildtype APP overexpression/mutant APP expression on host cells. This has revealed possible mechanisms of APP neurotoxicity. For example, Aβ peptide production has been associated with deficits in energy metabolism, reflecting effects observed in human AD patients brains. As the Swedish APP695 mutation has been well characterised in the literature, it was utilised in this study to simulate FAD.

2.1.4 Aims and objectives
The aims and objectives of this study were to create plasmids expressing APP and to test constructs for expression in transfected cell lines. After ensuring APP production
from the cloned sequence in a high level expression vector, stable cell lines were produced. To avoid the excessive production the target protein associated with viral promoters which can be toxic to cells, neuronal specific promoters were used. Initially, vectors with neuronal specific promoters and vectors carrying with the wtAPP695/SweAPP695 were constructed. These vectors were used to create stable cell lines using the human SHSY5Y cell line, whereby differentiation of the cells would lead to increased APP expression, and therefore increased production of amyloid peptide. The expression of mutated APP and overexpression of APP in these cell lines could then be compared with untransfected cells to observe whether any significant changes in metabolism were associated with increased APP overexpression/production of Aβ1-42.
2.2 Methods and materials
All chemicals were molecular biology grade and were obtained from Sigma–Aldrich (Poole, UK) unless otherwise stated.

2.2.1 General molecular biology procedures
2.2.1.1 Preparation of Competent Cells (Rubidium Chloride Method)
Overnight bacterial cultures were prepared using a single colony of Mach1TR (general cloning) or Stbl3 (for cloning viral constructs) E.coli cells to inoculate 10ml of Super Optimal Broth (SOB) (2% Bacto Tryptone, 0.5% Bacto Yeast extract, 10mM NaCl, 2.5mM KCl, 10mM MgCl₂, 10mM MgSO₄). On the following day, 0.25% (v/v) inoculums were added to sterile SOB media and incubated at 37°C until the cells reached the logarithmic phase of growth (determined by an O.D reading of 0.4 at 550nm). At this point, the culture was chilled on ice for 30 minutes and then the cells pelleted by centrifugation (3000g for 10 minutes at 4°C). The supernatant was removed and the cells re-suspended in ice-cold RF1 Buffer (100mM RbCl, 50mM MnCl₂ 4H₂O, 30mM CH₃COOK, 10mM CaCl₂ 2H₂O and 15% (w/v) glycerol) at 33% of the original volume of media and chilled on ice for 60 minutes. The cells were then pelleted again (3000g for 10 minutes) to allow removal of RF1 buffer. Cells were finally re-suspended in RF2 Buffer (10mM MOPS (3-(N-morpholino) propanesulfonic acid), 10mM RbCl, 75mM CaCl₂ 2H₂O and 15% (w/v) Glycerol) to prepare for snap freezing in liquid nitrogen. Cells were aliquoted into sterile microcentrifuge tubes and snap frozen in liquid nitrogen. Cells were stored at -80°C until required.

2.2.1.2 Plasmid sequencing
Sequencing reactions were carried out at the Functional Genomic Facility, University of Birmingham (http://www.birmingham.ac.uk/facilities/genomics/about/index.aspx). As chain termination sequencing was used, primers were designed to split the target sequences into approximately 700bp sequencing runs. Typically two to four reactions were prepared containing 250ng of plasmid DNA and 3.2pmoles of primer (Eurofins
MWG Operon, Ebersberg, Germany) to ensure sequencing of the complete gene sequence.

2.2.1.3 Bioinformatics analysis
Sequencing data was converted into Fasta format and the raw data observed using Chromas Lite 2.01 software (Technelysium Pty Ltd, Australia). Alignments of the obtained sequences were made against reference sequences (obtained from the NCBI website). The online Mulatalin (http://multalin.toulouse.inra.fr/multalin/) and EMBOSS Matcher (NMBL) (http://www.ebi.ac.uk/Tools/psa/emboss_matcher/nucleotide.html) programs were used to confirm the identity of recovered plasmids. Plasmid maps and theoretical cloning were created/carried out using Clone manager 5 (Sci Ed Central, NC, USA).

2.2.1.4 PCR
For PCR reactions using different primer pairs, the optimum annealing temperature of the primers was initially determined by gradient PCR. A PCR mastermix was set up containing: 1x Pfu buffer (Invitrogen, Paisley, UK), 200µM dNTPs (Invitrogen, Paisley, UK), 0.5pmole/µl of the appropriate forward primer and reverse primer (Eurofins MWG Operon, Ebersberg, Germany), 0.5ng/100µl of reaction of DNA template, Pfu enzyme (Invitrogen, Paisley, UK) and the remaining volume made up in DNAse/RNAse free sterile water.

30µl aliquots of mastermix were dispensed into 0.2ml sterile PCR tubes and the PCR reaction was carried out in a Thermocycler PCR machine (Techne). The primary annealing temperature was set to 60°C with a gradient of 20°C as most primers have a theoretical melting (Tm) temperature of 55-58°C. The PCR samples were analysed by agarose gel electrophoresis (see section 2.2.1.9).

Once the optimal annealing temperature was established, large scale PCR reactions were set up containing 1 x Pfu buffer (Invitrogen, 10x), 200µM dNTPs (Invitrogen,
10mM), 0.5pmoles/μl of the appropriate forward primer and reverse primer (Eurofins, MWG Operon, Ebersberg, Germany), 0.5 ng of DNA template/100μl reaction, 1.25U of Pfu enzyme/100μl (Invitrogen, UK, 5U/μl) and the remaining volume made up with sterile water. 50μl aliquots of the mastermix were dispensed into 0.2ml PCR tubes.

The PCR reaction was then set up using the previously determined optimum annealing temperature for 30 cycles. Reaction conditions were generally set out as listed in Table 2.1. For cloning DNA a final extension of 5 minutes was added to the last cycle.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step</th>
<th>Temperature</th>
<th>Duration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Initial denaturation</td>
<td>95°C</td>
<td>1 minute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 cycles of the following steps:</td>
<td>95°C</td>
<td>30 seconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annealing</td>
<td>Optimal temperature</td>
<td>30 seconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extension</td>
<td>72°C</td>
<td>2 minutes per 1kb of template DNA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2.2. Protocol to run PCR.

2.2.1.5 PCR Tailing reactions
To ensure 3’ adenine overhangs were present on PCR products amplified with proof reading polymerases, purified products were tailed using Taq polymerase. Tailing reactions were performed in GoTaq Flexi buffer (1x, Promega, Southampton, UK), MgCl₂ (1.5mM, Promega, Southampton, UK), dATPs (100μM, Bioline, London, UK), GoTaq (1U, Promega, Southampton, UK) and 13.6μl of the purified PCR product to make up to a total volume of 20μl. The mixture was then incubated at 72°C for 20 minutes.

2.2.1.6 TOPO cloning
Inserts carrying 3’ adenine overhangs were cloned into commercially available pre charged Topoisomerase vectors (pCR8 TOPO vector). TOPO reactions were prepared in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions.
2.2.1.7 Transformation of Topo reactions

2.5 µl of the Topoisomerase reaction was transformed into Mach1TR *E. Coli* (see section 2.2.1.16), plated onto spectinomycin agar plates (100 µg/ml) using 50 µl, 100 µl and 150 µl of inoculated broth to ensure that there was no overgrowth of colonies overnight at 37°C.

2.2.1.8 Recombination reaction of TOPO vectors

To recombine TOPO vectors into the final destination vector, a recombination reaction was prepared as recommended in the ViraPower Promoterless lentiviral Gateway Kit manual (see appendix). Briefly, 2 µl of LR Clonase II Plus was added to 10 fmoles of pENTR5’ Syn1 TOPO, 10 fmoles of pCR8 wtAPP695/SweAPP695, 20 fmoles of pLenti6.4 R4/R2 V5 Dest with an appropriate volume of Tris-HCl EDTA buffer (10 mM Tris-HCl, 1 mM EDTA, pH 8.0) added to make the total reaction volume up to 8 µl. After the reaction was incubated overnight at room temperature, 1 µl of Proteinase K solution was added and the reaction incubated at 37°C for a further 10 minutes and then the reaction was immediately transformed into Stbl3 *E.coli* cells (see section 2.2.1.16 for protocol). Transformed bacteria were plated onto LB agar plates containing ampicillin (50 µg/ml) for selection. On the following day, colonies were counted and selected for further analysis.

2.2.1.9 Agarose gel electrophoresis

Standard agarose gels were made with Hi-Res Standard Agarose (GeneFlow, Lichfield, UK) and 1×TAE buffer (0.04 M Tris-acetate, 0.001 M EDTA, pH 8.0). The agarose was heated until fully dissolved and once cool enough to pour; 0.5 µg/ml of ethidium bromide (Sigma-Aldrich, Poole, UK) was added. The gel was poured into a caster with the appropriate sized comb. 5 µl of each PCR sample was loaded into wells with 6× Mass Ruler loading dye (for large sized PCR products, Thermo Scientific, UK). (Xylene cyanol dye (Sigma-Aldrich, Poole, UK) was used for fragments less than 800 bp). Mass Ruler High Range ladder (Fermentas, Thermo Scientific, UK) and MassRuler Low Range Ladder (Fermentas, Thermo Scientific, UK) were also loaded to
determine band size. The gel was run for 1 hour at 100V, after which time the DNA was visualised under UV transillumination (using the G: Box HR-16, GENE Sys, Syngene, UK).

2.2.1.10 Gel extraction
To purify PCR products of the appropriate size from low level contaminating bands and primers, PCR sample were pooled and then gel purified on 1% Seaplaque™ GTG™ (Lonza SLS Nottingham, UK). PCR samples were prepared with 6x loading dye (Thermo Scientific, UK) and run in the same well and run for 1 hour at 100V.

Under UV transillumination, the appropriately sized band was excised from the gel using a sterile scalpel blade. Subsequent gel extraction was carried out using the QIAQUICK Gel Extraction Kit (QIAGEN, Manchester, UK) in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions (see appendix). DNA was concentrated through a single column and eluted in the minimal recommended volume of sterile water to increase DNA concentration.

DNA concentration and purity were determined using the NanoDrop spectrophotometer (Thermoscientific, UK). DNA concentration was determined from absorbance at 260nm, and the A260 and A280 were noted as an indication of its purity.

2.2.1.11 Restriction Digest
Restriction enzymes were used in conjunction with appropriate buffers as recommended by the manufacturer (NEB, New England, USA). Typical reactions consisted of 10µg vector in a 200µl reaction or 5µg of insert in a 100µl reaction with 2-4 units of restriction enzymes/µg DNA added. Reactions were typically carried out at 37°C for 3-4 hours before being heat-inactivated at 65°C/80°C (depending on the enzymes used, NEB double digest software was used to calculate optimal temperature and compatibility of enzymes in double restriction digests).
2.2.1.12 PCR clean up
Digested PCR products were purified using the QIAQUICK PCR Purification Kit (QIAGEN, Manchester, UK) in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions (see appendix for protocol).

2.2.1.13 Dephosphorylation of cDNA ends
Digested DNA vectors were dephosphorylated to remove 5’ phosphates from the cohesive ends to prevent self-ligation or concatemerisation of the vector. Subsequent to restriction digest, dephosphorylation reactions were carried out in the appropriate restriction enzyme buffer with the addition of Antarctic Phosphatase Reaction Buffer (NEB, New England, USA, 10x) at 1/10th of the total digest reaction volume. Five units of Antarctic Phosphatase (NEB, New England, USA) were added and the reaction was mixed gently. The reaction was incubated for 50 minutes at 37°C and then heat-inactivated for 20 minutes at 65°C. The digested, dephosphorylated vectors were subsequently gel purified to remove both the excised fragment and enzymes (see section 2.2.1.10).

2.2.1.14 Ligation
A 3:1 molar ratio of insert to vector was used for ligation reactions unless otherwise stated. Molar concentrations of each purified DNA was calculated assuming the average mass of 1bp = 660 Daltons. Typically 100ng of vector was used for each ligation with 3:1 molar ratio of the respective insert.

Ligations were carried out in 20μl reactions containing 100ng of dephosphorylated vector, a 3x molar ratio of insert, 1x Ligase Buffer (Invitrogen, 5x), 1 unit of T4 DNA Ligase (Invitrogen), with the remaining volume made up with sterile water. Self-ligation reactions in which the insert was omitted were carried out with each ligation. Reactions were incubated at 16°C for 16 hours and subsequently heat-inactivated to stop further enzyme activity at 65°C for 20 minutes.
2.2.1.15 Agar preparation
20g of Luria-Bertani broth (LB) (Invitrogen, Paisley, UK) was dissolved in 1L of distilled water. Difco Bacto Agar (BD; Oxford, UK, 1.5%W/V) was added and the media was autoclaved at 121°C. Ampillicin sodium salt (Sigma-Aldrich, Poole, UK) stocks were prepared at 50mg/ml dissolved in sterile water and sterilised using a 0.2μm filter. After autoclaving, media was cooled to 50°C, and (where required) the respective antibiotic stock solution added to achieve the following final concentrations, Ampillicin (50μg/ml), Spectinomycin dihydrochloride pentahydrate (Sigma-Aldrich, Poole, UK, 50µg/ml), Kanamycin (Sigma-Aldrich, Poole, UK, 40 μg/ml). The media was then poured into sterile Petri dishes (Sarstedt, UK) to set. LB plates containing no antibiotics were also prepared in a similar manner.

2.2.1.16 Transformation
Ligation reactions were transformed into E. Coli strains Mach1™T1R (Genotype F’ φ80(lacZ)ΔM15 ΔlacX74 hsdR(fK−mK+) ΔrecA1398 endA1 tonA) for the mammalian expression vectors (see section 2.2.4 and 2.2.5) whilst Stbl3™ (Genotype F’mcrB mrrhisd20(rB+, mB+) recA13 supE44 ara-14 galK2 lacY1 proA2 rpsL20(StrR) xyl-5 λ− leumtl-1) were used for viral vectors (see section 2.2.7). Both bacterial strains were obtained from Life Technologies (Paisley, UK).

Ready competent E.coli strains were thawed on ice (15 minutes) whilst 100μl of the cells were pipetted into tubes (pre cooled on ice) containing 5μl of the respective ligation reaction. Reactions were mixed by flicking the tubes and were then incubated on ice for 30 minutes. A positive control using undigested plasmid was also carried out. A tube containing cells only was also incubated on ice to ensure cell viability. After 30 minutes, all tubes were heatshocked at 37°C for 1 minute and then immediately recovered on ice for 2 minutes. 500μl of LB media was added to each tube and the cultures were shaken at 200rpm at 37°C (30°C for 70 minutes for viral plasmids) for 50 minutes to allow expression of antibiotic resistance markers. During
this time, Ampicillin (or Kanamycin) containing agar plates were air dried by inverting them at 37°C to remove excess moisture.

For plating, 150-200μl of each cell suspension was pipetted onto Ampicillin plates and spread evenly with a sterile plate spreader. Tubes containing no vector were plated onto LB only plates to determine the growth of cells. All plates were then incubated overnight at 37°C (30°C for viral plasmids).

2.2.1.17 Colony PCR
Colonies of bacteria derived from transformed bacteria were screened for the correct gene insert using colony PCR (primers for each vector are contained in the appendix). Sterile universal tubes containing 6ml of LB media with the appropriate antibiotic were prepared. Ampicillin plates were divided into sections with each section labelled for the respective colony.

Each colony was picked with a sterile pipette tip and a small amount of bacteria scraped into a sterile PCR tube. The bacteria were then streaked onto a clean section of an antibiotic selection plate and the pipette tip was placed into the sterile universal tube which was incubated overnight with shaking (200rpm) at 37°C.

PCR mastermix (30μl) was added to each PCR tube, along with a negative control. The PCR conditions included an initial denaturation step of 95°C for 2 minutes to lyse the bacteria, followed by 30 cycles of, denaturation at 95°C for 1 minute, primer annealing at 54°C for 30 cycles and extension at 72°C for 1Kb/minute with a final extension of 72°C for 5 minutes. The PCR reactions were analysed by DNA gel electrophoresis (see section 2.2.1.9). Samples shown to contain the appropriate sized band were subject to small scale plasmid isolation (see section 2.2.1.18) using 3ml of the 5ml cultures for subsequent sequencing (see section 2.2.1.2).
2.2.1.18 Small scale plasmid isolation (miniprep)
The miniprep procedure was carried out using the QIAQUICK Miniprep Kit (QIAGEN, Manchester, UK). 3ml of bacterial culture was centrifuged at 17900 x g to pellet the cells. DNA was extracted in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions (see appendix) and the plasmid DNA was eluted into 50μl of sterile water. The plasmid DNA concentration was determined (see section 2.2.1.10) to prepare for sequencing (see section 2.2.1.2).

2.2.1.19 Large plasmid isolation (midiprep)
Colonies confirmed as containing the correct sequence were picked from the replica streak plates (see section 2.2.1.12) and used to inoculate small cultures (30ml LB) with the appropriate antibiotic. After incubation for 8 hours (200rpm) at 37°C, these cultures were used to inoculate a larger 200ml overnight culture. On the following day, the optical densities of the cultures were measured to determine the scale up of plasmid isolation. 200ml cultures which gave an OD reading of 2 were prepared using a midi prep kit whereas, cultures giving OD readings for 6 were prepared using a Maxiprep kit to account for the larger amount of bacterial cells and plasmid DNA. The Machery-Nagel Endotoxin-Free DNA Purification Kit (Fisher Scientific, Loughborough, UK) was used.

2.2.2 Protein expression procedures
2.2.2.1 Cell lysis
Cells were washed three times with ice-cold PBS to remove any serum proteins. Protein samples were prepared in an appropriate volume of 1X Radio-Immunoprecipitation Assay (RIPA) buffer (Millipore, Watford, UK) containing Mini complete protease cocktail inhibitors (Roche Diagnostics Ltd, West Sussex, UK). The cells were detached with a sterile scraper and transferred into 1.5ml microcentrifuge tubes and incubated at 4°C for 30 minutes to ensure complete lysis. Cell debris was pelleted at 10,000rpm at 4°C for 10 minutes and the cell lysate collected. Cell lysates were stored at -80°C.
2.2.2.2 The BCA Protein Assay
To determine the total protein concentration, the Pierce BCA™ protein assay kit (Thermo Scientific, Paisley, UK) was used (for protocol see appendix). Briefly, 25µl of sample, BSA standard (ranging from 125-2000µg/ml) or assay diluent (BSA-free control) were incubated in a 96-well microplate with 200µl of working reagent (50:1, Reagent A: B) for 30 minutes at 37°C. The absorbance was then read at 562nm using the Multiscan GO plate reader (Thermo Scientific, Loughborough, UK), and the data obtained from Skan It 3.2 (Thermo Scientific, Loughborough, UK). The protein concentration was calculated using the absorbance of a known BSA standard (Pierce, Thermo Scientific Loughborough, UK) diluted in identical buffer to the sample tested.

2.2.2.3 SDS-PAGE
Polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis (PAGE) followed by Western Blotting was performed on the protein samples. SDS-PAGE was performed using the Mini Protean® 3 Cell (Bio-Rad Laboratories Ltd., Hemel Hempsted, UK). Sodium dodecyl sulphate polyacrylamide gels were prepared according to the manufacturer’s guidelines. Stacking gels (4% polyacrylamide, made with final concentration of 0.125M Tris-HCl, pH6.8, 3.9% w/v acrylamide, 0.1% SDS in deionised water) and resolving gels (10% polyacrylamide) were prepared with 0.75mm thick glass plates. 5-10µg of cell lysates were denatured in sample buffer at 1x final concentration (deionized water, 5% glycerol, 12.5mM Tris-HCl pH 6.8, 0.4% SDS, 0.002% bromophenol blue and 1% β-mercaptoethanol) for 5 minutes at 95°C and were separated by electrophoresis for 45 minutes at 200V or until the bromophenol blue reached the bottom of the gel. PageRuler Plus Prestained Protein Ladder (Thermo Scientific, Northumberland, UK) was included as reference to determine sample protein size.

2.2.2.4 Western Blot Transfer
Following SDS-PAGE, plates were carefully separated, and the gels equilibrated in transfer buffer (25mM Tris, 192mM Glycine, 10% Methanol in deionised water) for 15 minutes before being transferred onto Nitrocellulose Hybond ECL membranes
(Amersham, GE Healthcare, Buckinghamshire, UK). The SDS gels and nitrocellulose membranes were then sandwiched between four pieces of Whatman cellulose chromatography paper and two pieces of sponge, pre-soaked in transfer buffer. Transfers were performed using the mini trans-blot electrophoretic transfer cell (Bio-Rad Laboratories Ltd., Hemel Hempsted, UK) at 30V, 90mA for 16 hours on ice.

2.2.2.5 Immunoblotting
Nitrocellulose membranes were equilibrated in Tris-buffered saline (TBS) (138mM NaCl, 2.68mM KCl, 24.8mM Tris-base in deionized water, pH 8.0) before being blocked in TBS-Tween (0.1% Tween)/ 5% powdered milk (Marvel Skimmed Milk, UK) for 2 hours at room temperature.

Membranes were then incubated in the appropriate primary antibody diluted in 3% (w/v) dried milk powder in TBS 0.1% (v/v) Tween on a rolling platform overnight at 4°C. On the following day, the membranes were washed six times (5 minutes/wash) in TBS-0.1% Tween, 3% powdered milk to eliminate excess unbound antibody. The blot was then incubated for 1 hour at room temperature in the appropriate secondary antibody to visualise bound primary antibody.

After incubation with secondary antibody, blots were washed a further six times in TBS 0.1% (v/v) Tween (5 minutes/wash). Protein-antibody binding was detected on X-ray film (CL-XPosure Film, Thermo Fisher Scientific, UK) using the enhanced chemiluminescence (EZ ECL Blotting analysis system, Geneflow, Lichfield, UK). EZ ECL was prepared and left to equilibrate for 5 minutes protected from light, before being applied to the blots for 1 minute. Blots were secured in an autoradiography cassette (Hypercassette, Amersham, GE Healthcare, Buckinghamshire, UK) between two pieces of acetate before exposing to X-Ray film. X-ray films were exposed to the blots until clear protein bands were visible. Films were developed between 30 seconds
to 1 minute (Kodak, Sigma-Aldrich, Dorset, UK), washed thoroughly in water (30 seconds), and then fixed for 3 minutes (Kodak, Sigma-Aldrich, Dorset, UK).

2.2.3 Protein expression studies

2.2.3.1 COS-7 cell culture
Monkey kidney COS7 cells (ATCC) were cultured in DMEM with Glutamax (Gibco, Life Technologies, Paisley, UK) with 100U/ml Penicillin and 100μg/ml Streptomycin (Gibco, Life Technologies, Paisley, UK) and 10% Foetal Bovine Serum (FBS) (Invitrogen, Fisher Scientific, UK). When cells reached 90% confluence, they were washed once with Phosphate buffer saline (PBS) without MgCl_2/CaCl_2 (Gibco, Life Technologies, Paisley, UK) and detached using 0.05% Trypsin-EDTA (Gibco, Life Technologies, Paisley, UK). Cells were pelleted at 200g for 5 minutes and the cells re-suspended in fresh media. Cells were split 1:5/1:4 twice a week depending on the rate of growth and maintained at 37°C, 5% CO_2.

2.2.3.2 Cell Quantification (Trypan Blue Exclusion)
To quantify the number of living cells, cells were diluted 1:2 with Trypan Blue 0.4% solution (Sigma-Aldrich, Poole, UK). To prepare cells, they were trypsinised, cells, and the cells pelleted by centrifugation. Cells were re-suspended in fresh medium and then diluted 1:2 with Trypan Blue. Cells were counted using average counts from both sides of a haemocytometer slide.

2.2.3.3 Preparation of COS7 cells for transfection
For protein studies, COS7 cells from an 80% confluent flask were trypsinised and the trypsin neutralised with fresh media. Cells were pelleted and then re-suspended in fresh media and live cells enumerated using a haemocytometer (see section 2.2.3.2). Six-well plates (Corning, MA, USA), were seeded at a density of 2.5 x10^5 per well to ensure 60-90% confluence could be reached for transfection the following day. To perform immunocytochemistry, Poly-D-lysine/ Laminin coated coverslips (BD Biocoat, BD Biosciences, Oxford, UK) were placed into 6-well plates prior to seeding.
2.2.3.4 COS7 transfection
Transfections were carried out using Lipofectamine LTX Plus (Gibco, Life Technologies, Paisley, UK) in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions (see appendix). Plasmid DNA (2.5μg/well) was diluted with 500μl of Opti-MEM® I Reduced Serum Medium (Gibco, Life Technologies, Paisley, UK) and 2.5μl of Plus Reagent added directly to the DNA. The solution was mixed gently and incubated for 15 minutes at room temperature. After 15 minutes, 8.75μl of Lipofectamine LTX reagent (as recommended in the manufacturer's instructions, see appendix) was added to the DNA-Plus reagent mixture and the solution incubated for 30 minutes at room temperature to allow complexes to form.

As a positive control, cells were also transfected with the Green Fluorescent Protein (GFP) expressing plasmid (PAC-GFP-Nuc, Clontech, Saint-Germain-en-Laye France). For protein studies, COS7 cells were transfected in triplicate with either SweAPP695 or wtAPP695 expressing plasmids. As a negative control, untransfected COS7 cells were prepared in triplicate and incubated alongside transfected cells. Before transfection, the cells were refreshed with 500μl of complete media and 100μl of the DNA-lipofectamine complexes were added drop-wise to the wells, and incubated at 37°C, 5% CO₂ until the following day. The media was then replaced and the cells were incubated for a further 36 hours to allow for protein expression.

2.2.3.5 Immunostaining
48 hours post-transfection, COS7 cells were washed once in ice-cold PBS (Gibco, Life Technologies, Paisley, UK) and then fixed in 4% Paraformaldehyde (PFA, Sigma-Aldrich, Poole, UK) for 20 minutes on ice. Following fixation, cells were washed twice in PBS to remove PFA. Positive controls transfected with PAC-GFP Nuc were stored in PBS containing 0.2% sodium azide (Sigma-Aldrich, Poole, UK) at 4°C.

In wells containing coverslips, cells were permeabised in 0.1% Triton X-100/PBS (Sigma-Aldrich, Poole, UK) for 5 minutes at room temperature, and then blocked in 5%
BSA, 4% Triton X-100/PBS solution for 1 hour to prevent non-specific antibody binding. Cells were incubated with mouse anti-APP695 antibody (Invitrogen, 1:500, diluted in 5% BSA, 1% Triton X-100/PBS) for 2 hours at room temperature to detect wtAPP695/ SweAPP695. After incubation with primary antibodies, cells were washed three times in 5% BSA, 0.2% Triton/PBS and then incubated with the secondary antibody, anti-mouse Fluorescein isothiocyanate (FITC) (Jackson Laboratories, Maine, USA, 1:500) in the absence of light for 2 hours at room temperature to visualise bound APP primary antibody.

The coverslips were washed for a further three times in 5% BSA, 0.2% Triton/PBS to remove unbound excess antibody. Excess washing solution was removed by dabbing edge of coverslip with tissue. The coverslips were then mounted by inverting them onto glass slides with HardSet Mounting Medium containing 4', 6-diamidino-2-Phenylindole (DAPI) (VectaShield, Vector Laboratories, Peterborough, UK) to stain the nuclei. The coverslips were left to dry overnight (protected from light) before examination by fluorescence microscopy (section 2.2.3.6).

2.2.3.6 Fluorescence Microscopy
Stained COS7 were examined using the Leica SP2 fluorescent microscope. Cells were imaged with the 10x/63x dry/oil objectives. Fluorescent images were taken using the green filter cubes (excitation λ of 495nm, emission λ of 519nm) for APP visualisation and blue filter cube (excitation λ of 345nm, emission λ of 455nm) for nuclear visualisation. The exposure and intensity were altered accordingly for optimal image capture. Microscope images were analysed using the LAS AF Lite software.

2.2.3.7 Protein expression from transfected COS7 cells
COS7 cells were lysed in 300μl of RIPA buffer and with replicate wells pooled together (see section 2.2.2.1) and the protein concentration of the lysate determined in accordance with section 2.2.2.2).
10μg of cell lysates were subjected to SDS PAGE analysis using a 10% resolving gel (see section 2.2.4) and then transferred onto nitrocellulose membranes (see section 2.2.5) overnight at 30V, 90mA on ice. Membranes were blocked in 5% powdered milk and probed with mouse anti-APP695 (Invitrogen, Camarillo, USA, 1:2000, diluted in 3% powdered milk) or mouse anti-Aβ (1-42) (6E10, Covance,1:2000, diluted in 3% powdered milk) antibodies to detect the wtAPP695/SweAPP695 and Aβ (1-42) respectively (see sections 2.2.3 to 2.2.5). As a positive control, neuronal NT2.D1 lysate (known to express APP) was included when APP blotting and synthetic Aβ1-42 (AnaSpec, CA, USA, 20μM) made up in HEPES was used as a positive control for blotting Aβ.
2.3 Results

2.3.1 Plasmid Construction
To generate stable cell lines over expressing wtAPP695 or APP containing the Swedish mutation (SweAPP695), initially this required the DNA sequence encoding wtAPP695 as well as the sequence of APP bearing the Swedish mutation (K595N/M596L). After identifying groups working with constructs containing APP or SweAPP plasmids, these constructs were requested in order to provide the base APP sequences for incorporation into new constructs. A wild type donor APP construct (Plasmid IL695) was obtained as a kind gift from Dr Illiya Lefterov (Pittsburgh University, PA, USA) and the coding sequence of the APP bearing the Swedish mutation (FGSwe695) was obtained from Prof. Frank Gunn-Moore (St Andrews University, Fife, UK).

Constructs were initially sequenced using primers reading outwards from the human wild type APP695 DNA sequence (full primer sequences for each construct are contained in appendix). In order to do this, primers capable of checking the sequence integrity of the APP gene were designed. These primers were then used in sequencing reactions (section 2.2.1.2) to obtain the sequence of the APP genes in each construct. The sequence data was compared against the sequence of human APP695 (obtained from the NCBI nucleotide database, accession no. NM_201414.2).

Sequence alignments showed that both plasmids contained sequence anomalies when compared to APP695. Full sequence alignments were carried out using Multialin (http://multalin.toulouse.inra.fr/multalin/). The sequence alignment of FGSwe695 and the wtAPP695 sequence are shown in Figure 2.1. The alignment shows that the sequence of the plasmid FG695 correctly aligned with the wild type sequence but did not contain the expected Swedish mutation (KM595/596NL). The sequence contained an additional point mutation at position 1924 (position 2124 in Figure 2.1) of the APP DNA sequence. This was identified as a rare Japanese mutation, which causes FAD.
This Japanese mutation corresponds to amino acid substitution V642F, valine to phenylalanine substitution at position 642 of primary sequence of APP695 (Hashimoto et al., 2000, Yamatsuji et al., 1996).

Figure 2.1. Alignment of the FGSw695 plasmid and the wtAPP695 gene using the Multialin software. The base change from G>T occurs at position 1924 of the APP gene sequence. This was detected in the sequencing reaction containing the APP1004 and that containing the APP1545 primer, demonstrating that this apparent base change is genuine, and not the result of inaccurate sequencing.

The sequence of the IL695 plasmid when aligned with the wild type sequence (NM_201414.2) using Multialin did not produce a correct alignment, suggesting either no sequence similarity or a large number of inserted/deleted bases. The sequences were compared using the EMBOSS Matcher (EMBL-EBI) software (http://www.ebi.ac.uk/Tools/psa/emboss_matcher/nucleotide.html), which highlighted an insertion of a 168bp fragment (Figure 2.2) in the derived sequence when compared with wtAPP695. The inserted sequence was identified as the region of DNA that encodes the KPI domain of APP using the Basic Local Alignment Search Tool (BLAST, NCBI, http://blast.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/Blast.cgi) to compare the obtained sequence with all known sequences in the database. This suggested that the donor construct in fact contained a larger isoform of APP (APP751), which was confirmed by direct alignment of the inserted sequence with the reference sequence of APP751 (data not shown).
Figure 2.2. Sequence alignment (using the EMBOSS Matcher program) of the known wtAPP695 sequence (NM_201414.2) compared against the sequencing data obtained for the IL695 plasmid. The highlighted area shows an extra length of sequence from the donor that is 168bp long located in the middle of APP.

In summary the obtained constructs contained APP695 with an unwanted mutation (FGSwe695) or in the case of IL695 a larger wild type APP751. For clarity, these plasmids were re-designated FG695 and IL751 respectively.

2.3.2 Generation of APP695

Sequencing of the donor constructs had demonstrated that neither of the obtained constructs contained the desired APP695 or SweAPP695 gene. However, this analysis also demonstrated that different areas of each of the donor genes were completely homologous to the APP695 reference gene. After careful analysis of the obtained sequences revealed that using the appropriate gene construction strategy, it was possible to ligate specific fragments of each construct together in order to create wild type APP695.
2.3.2.1 Donor APP gene transfer into pcDNA3.1

2.3.2.1.1 Transfer of the donor APP cDNA into pcDNA3/pcDNA 3.1

Prior to the construction of the APP695 gene, both donor APP genes were moved into the mammalian expression vector pcDNA3.1. As only the APP gene sequence and 150bp of sequence upstream and downstream of this gene had been confirmed in the original constructs, both donor genes were inserted into the well-characterised plasmid pcDNA3.1. To do this, two unique restriction sites were selected from pcDNA3.1 and primers designed to incorporate these restriction sites at the 5’ end and 3’end of APP. The primers were designed and analysed using the NetPrimer software (Premier Biosoft, http://www.premierbiosoft.com/netprimer/) to minimize primer dimer formation and predict the primer melting temperature.

These restriction sites were introduced by PCR (section 2.2.1.4) with the forward primer encoding the HindIII site recognition sequence (Figure 2.3) and the reverse primer encoding the recognition sequence for XbaI (Figure 2.4). Primers were obtained from Eurofins, MWG Operon, (Ebersberg, Germany) (see appendix for sequences). These sites were selected as they are present only once in the mammalian expression vector pcDNA3.1 allowing for directional ligation into these vectors. The donor plasmids served as the template in the PCR reaction and the resulting APP amplicons were then doubly digested for ligation into pcDNA3/pcDNA3.1.

5’ TCCCAAGCTTGGCCACCATGCTGCCCGGTTTGGC 3’

HindIII recognition site

Figure 2.3. Diagram showing the forward primer (named ex alt For in appendix) with key sites identified. Sequence (highlighted in yellow) is matching to the APP gene sequence beginning from the start codon; the underlined sequence is the Kozak sequence to facilitate initiation of translation of the APP protein.

5’ AGCTTCTAGACTAGTTCTGCATCTGCTCAAA 3’

XbaI recognition site

Figure 2.4. Diagram showing the APPwt695 Rev (reverse) primer with key sites identified. The highlighted sequence matches the end of the APP gene sequence.
Amplicons were visualised by agarose gel electrophoresis (see section 2.2.1.4). Products corresponding to the expected size for APP from FG695 (Figure 2.5) and APP751 from IL751 (Figure 2.6) were then gel purified (see section 2.2.1.10).

![Figure 2.5. Agarose gel of PCR amplification of APP insert from FG695 plasmid using the primers ex alt APP695 and APP695rev (1% agarose gel). PCR products (lanes 3, 4, 5, 6, 7) were analysed alongside with Mass Ruler High (lane 1).](image1)

![Figure 2.6. Agarose gel electrophoresis of PCR amplification of APP751 insert (lanes 1 to 5) using the primers ex alt APP695 and APP695rev (1% agarose gel). Lanes 7 and 8 Mass Ruler Low Range and Mass Ruler High Range respectively.](image2)

After quantifying the DNA concentrations, both APP amplicons were digested with 3 Units of HindIII and 3 Units of XbaI (section 2.2.1.11). The digested inserts was then subject to PCR purification (see section 2.2.1.12) to remove the small (<25bp) fragments and restriction enzymes. pcDNA3.1 was also digested with these enzymes (section 2.2.1.11), and dephosphorylated (section 2.2.1.13) to reduce the possibility of self-ligations, and gel extracted (section 2.2.1.10).
Both purified APP inserts were ligated into the digested vector (section 2.2.1.14). Ligations were then transformed (section 2.2.1.16) and the colonies screened (see section 2.2.1.17) for presence of the APP insert using the T7 forward and BGH Rev sequencing primers (see appendix for sequences). Figures 2.7 and 2.8 show the results of the screening of colonies for FG695 and IL751 respectively. Twelve JapAPP695 colonies and eleven IL751 colonies were chosen for screening.

![Figure 2.7](image1.png)

**Figure 2.7.** Agarose gel of colony PCR of bacterial clones transformed with JapAPP695-pcDNA3.1 (1% agarose gel). Lane 1, Mass Ruler High, lane 2, Mass Ruler Low Range, lane 3, negative control, lane 4, self-ligation reaction, lanes 5 to 7, bacterial clones designated EM1-3, lane 9, self-ligation reaction for size comparison, lanes 10 to 14, bacterial clones designated EM4 – 8, lane 15, negative control, lane 16, Mass Ruler Low Range, lane 17 Mass Ruler High Range. Clones EM1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7 and 8 were confirmed positive for the presence of the 2000bp insert that corresponds to JapAPP695.

![Figure 2.8](image2.png)

**Figure 2.8.** Agarose gel electrophoresis of colony PCR of bacterial clones transformed with APP751 pcDNA3.1 (1% agarose gel). Lane 1, Mass Ruler High, lane 2, Gene Ruler 100bp, lane 3, negative control, lane 4, self-ligation, lanes 5 and 6 bacterial clones designated EP1 and EP2, lane 7, self-ligation, lanes 8 to 16, bacterial clones designated EP3 to EP11 lane 17 negative control. Clones EP3 and EP5 were confirmed positive for the presence of the 2168bp insert that corresponds to APP751.

Analysis of the recovered colonies of cells transformed with JapAPP695-pcDNA3.1 revealed that of the screened clones, seven (EM1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7 and 8) contained an
insert of the expected size generating a 2000bp amplicon, with 1 colony expected to be a self-ligation of the parental plasmid. Colonies designated EM3, EM4, EM7 were selected for small scale isolation (section 2.2.1.18) and prepared for sequencing (section 2.2.1.2). Analysis of the colonies generated after transformation with APP751-pcDNA3.1 showed that most of the colonies appeared to be the result of self-ligation of the parental vector. Two colonies designated EP3 and EP5 were selected for small scale isolation (section 2.2.1.18) and prepared for sequencing (section 2.2.1.2). Sequencing results were compared with the designed sequence using Multalin software and revealed that all sequenced clones contained the correct sequence. Clone EM3 (JapAPP695-pcDNA3.1) and clone EP3 (APP751-pcDNA3.1) were selected for large scale plasmid isolation (section 2.2.1.19). The sequencing results of this intermediate step are contained in Appendix 7.

2.3.2.2 Construction of APP695 into pcDNA3/3.1
Having obtained pcDNA3.1 constructs containing the FGJapAPP695 sequence/APP751, a strategy was devised to correct the sequence back into that of wild type APP695 using fragments of the APP genes. In both APP genes, an EcoRI site, is located upstream of the Japanese point mutation in FGJapAPP695 and also downstream of the KPI domain in APP751. This was used along with the 3’XbaI restriction site which flanks both APP genes to produce the essential fragments needed to reconstruct wtAPP695 (see Figure 2.9). The region of DNA following the EcoRI site of pcDNA3.1-APP751 is 294bp in size and is identical to the corresponding flanking region of wtAPP695, whilst the first ~1800bp of the FGJap695 gene is identical to the corresponding region of wtAPP695. Therefore, the complete sequence of wtAPP695 is contained in both plasmids, and could be generated by the excision and re-ligation of purified fragments to reconstruct the full wtAPP695 gene within pcDNA3.1.

Initially, the pcDNA3-JapAPP695 plasmid was digested with EcoRI HF and XbaI HF (3’ end of APP, which was what was originally used to clone the donor genes into
pcDNA3.1). This produces two fragments; one that is approximately 7000bp in size which incorporates the first approximately 1800bp of wtAPP695, with the 5’ end of the APP gene attached to the backbone of the pcDNA3.1 vector, and a small 294bp fragment, representing the 3’ flanking region of APP695 containing the Japanese point mutation that was to be removed.

![Diagram](image)

Figure 2.9. Diagram of the key fragments identified in pcDNA3-JapAPP695 which were used to construct the wtAPP695 gene.

The pcDNA3-APP751 plasmid was digested with EcoRI-HF and XbaI-HF, producing two fragments; one is a large unwanted fragment of the APP gene attached to the backbone of the plasmid (carrying the KPI domain and a smaller fragment homologous to the 3’ region of wtAPP695 (see Figure 2.10 for restriction site location). Directional ligation of the excised 7158bp fragment from JapAPP695-pcDNA3.1 with the 294bp terminal sequence from pcDNA3-APP751 was used to create a wild type APP695 construct in a characterised mammalian expression vector.
Figure 2.10. Diagram of the key fragments in APP751-pcDNA3.1 which were used to construct the wtAPP695 gene.

APP751-pcDNA3 was digested (with EcoRI-HF and XbaI-HF) and the products separated by agarose gel electrophoresis. Digestion APP751 led to the formation of two fragments; the large fragment (7158bp) represented the upstream region of the APP gene containing the unwanted KPI domain (found only in the larger APP isoforms) and the vector backbone and a small 294bp fragment which forms 3’ end of the APP gene. The 294bp fragment was isolated from the gel in Figure 2.11. The JapAPP695-pcDNA3 plasmid was digested with XbaI-HF and EcoRI-HF) and the 7158bp fragment (Figure 2.11) consisting of the vector backbone and 5’ end of the APP gene was excised and purified to remove 294bp (containing the unwanted Japanese mutation) from the end of JapAPP695.
Ligation reactions (section 2.2.2.9) were performed to insert the purified 294bp fragment into the JapAPP695 pcDNA3.1 backbone. After transformation into *E. coli* only six colonies were recovered. All colonies were screened using colony PCR (section 2.2.1.17). The gel in Figure 2.12 shows that of the six colonies, three produced an amplicon of the expected size (2092bp).

Plasmid DNA was recovered from the three positive clones designated EW3, EW5 and EW6 and sequenced (see section 2.2.1.2). The sequences were compared with that of the wtAPP695 DNA sequence (accession number, NM_201414.2). The clones EW3 and EW5 contained the correct sequence. The sequence alignment of clone EW3 is shown in Figure 2.13.
Figure 2.13. Sequencing of wtAPP695-pcDNA3.1. Sequence alignment of clone EW3 with wtAPP695 gene confirmed the correct wildtype sequence had been generated (also confirmed by additional sequencing reactions). A section of the chromatogram obtained after sequencing with the (PCDNA+70 rev) primer demonstrating the corrected G->T base change at position 1923 of the APP gene sequence (enclosed within the black box).

2.3.3 Construction of the SweAPP695-pcDNA3.1
Once the wtAPP695-pcDNA3.1 had been successfully constructed, it was used as a DNA template to introduce the Swedish mutation by primer-induced mutagenesis. The Swedish mutation is a GA–TC mutation (Lysine–Methionine and Asparagine–Leucine (KM-NL) that lies just upstream of the unique EcoRI restriction site within the APP695 cDNA sequence. The mutagenic APPSwe Rev primer (Figure 2.14), was designed to be complementary to the wtAPP695 sequence except in the region where it encodes the TC mutation which is stabilised during the PCR by the 14 complementary base pairs upstream and 11 base pairs downstream of the point mutation. The primer ends in an EcoRI recognition site (see appendix for sequence).
wtAPP695 sequence  
\[
5'\text{-GAAGTGAATCTGGATGCAGAAATTCCGA-3'}
\]

APPSweRev  
\[
3'\text{-CTTCACTTAGACGTCCTTAAGGCT-5'}
\]

Figure 2.14. Sequence of the APPSwe Rev (reverse) primer used to introduce the TC mutation. Complementary base pairing is shown upstream and downstream of the two point mutations. The EcoRI recognition site is italicised for clarity.

The forward primer, Ex APP alt For was used with the mutagenic primer, APPSwe Rev in a PCR reaction (section 2.2.1.4) to produce an 1800bp product with the introduced Swedish mutation flanked by a 5’ HindIII site and a 3’ EcoRI site. This allowed the mutagenized fragment to be inserted into the wtAPP695-pcDNA3.1 construct by cassette mutagenesis. Initially a gradient PCR reaction (section 2.2.1.4) was performed to find the optimal annealing temperature. The resulting PCR products were analysed by agarose gel electrophoresis (section 2.2.1.9, Figure 2.15).

Figure 2.15. Agarose gel of gradient PCR (1% agarose gel). Lane 1, MassRuler High Range, lane 2, MassRuler Low Range, lanes 3 and 4 are plasmids EW3 and EW5 respectively, lanes 5 to 16, gradient PCR to determine optimal temperature for primer annealing in lanes 5 to 16. Temperatures ranged from 51.6 to 68.3°C.

The chosen temperature was 65°C, which is estimated to give a PCR product between lanes 13 and 14 (as indicated by the red arrow). This temperature gives maximal PCR product with relatively little primer dimer interaction (as shown by weak lower banding). A large scale PCR (section 2.2.1.4) was set up using 3ng of wtAPP695-pcDNA3.1 as template DNA and the resulting APP amplicons analysed by agarose gel electrophoresis (section 2.2.1.9) (see Figure 2.16.).
As only a single amplicon was visible in the SweAPP PCR products, the APP amplicon was PCR purified (see section 2.2.1.12) to remove unwanted small fragments along with the Pfu taq polymerase. The wtAPP695-pcDNA3.1 construct (10µg) and the purified APP amplicons (5µg) were digested with HindIII-XF and EcoRI-HF (4 hours at 37°C). After heat inactivation (80°C for 20 minutes), the digested plasmid was gel extracted (Figure 2.17, see section 2.2.1.10) and PCR purified (see section 2.2.1.12). Amplicons were PCR purified to remove unwanted small fragments removed in the digestion.

The purified plasmid was dephosphorylated (section 2.2.1.13) and a ligation reaction was set up with a 3:1 molar ratio of insert to vector (section 2.2.1.14) to insert the purified 1800bp APP amplicon carrying the Swedish mutation into the digested vector. A self-ligation was also performed in the presence of dephosphorylated vector. The ligation reactions were transformed into Mach1™T1R cells (section 2.2.1.16), and selected by plating on LB containing ampicillin (section 2.2.1.15).
Only two colonies were recovered from the transformation. Both colonies were screened by colony PCR (section 2.2.1.17) for the presence of the full length APP gene. Agarose gel electrophoresis of the colony PCR products (Figure 2.18) showed that only one of the two recovered clones contained the full length insert. This clone was designated ES1 and small scale plasmid isolation performed (section 2.2.1.18) and the DNA prepared for sequencing (section 2.2.1.2).

![Agarose gel analysis](image)

Figure 2.18. Agarose gel analysis (1% agarose gel) of clones transformed with SweAPP695-pcDNA3.1. Lane 1, Mass Ruler High Range ladder, lane 2, Mass Ruler Low Range ladder, lanes 3 and 6, negative controls, lane 4, clone ES1 and lane 5, clone ES2. Only ES1 was positive for the APP insert.

Sequence alignments between clone ES1 (Figure 2.19) and wtAPP695 in pCDNA3.1 showed complete homology with the inserted sequence except in the mutagenized region. One of the alignments obtained using the primer APP1004 is shown in Figure 2.19 with the 1985-1986bp region in the figure corresponding to the Swedish mutation at 1784-1785 of the APP gene. Alignments of multiple sequencing runs with differing forward and reverse primers spanning the entire construct confirmed the successful construction of SweAPP695-pcDNA3.1 (data not shown).
Figure 2.19. Alignment of APP gene sequence identified using the primer APP1004. The boxed area shows clearly the presence of the TC mutation, which when aligned with the wtAPP695 sequence in Multialin, shows its correct position at 1784-1785 of the APP gene. This mutation was also identified using the APP1545 primer, demonstrating that this apparent base change is genuine, and not the result of inaccurate sequencing.

2.3.4 Immunocytochemistry (ICC) of COS7
To ensure correct expression of the APP protein, the newly generated mammalian constructs were tested by transient transfection into COS7 cells in order to perform immunocytochemistry and protein expression studies. The African green monkey kidney fibroblast-like cell line, COS7 cell line was used to test expression of wtAPP695/SweAPP695-pcDNA3.1 created from the two donor plasmids.

To confirm expression of both wtAPP695 and SweAPP695, immunocytochemistry was employed, using antibodies directed against APP. Immunostaining is useful as it can be used to identify proteins in their native conformation and allows visualisation of cellular localisation. COS7 cells were transiently transfected (section 2.2.3.4) with the
SweAPP695 and wtAPP695 plasmids or the respective controls. After 48 hours, the transfected cells were fixed and permeabilised for ICC (section 2.2.3.5) using mouse anti-APP695 (Invitrogen, 1:500). The fixed cells were mounted on microscope slides and imaged using a Leica SP2 microscope (section 2.2.3.6), using the capture settings listed in Table 2.3.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component to view</th>
<th>Colour</th>
<th>Filter cube</th>
<th>UV Excitation λ (nm)</th>
<th>UV Emission λ (nm)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cells</td>
<td>Greyscale</td>
<td>Phase bright</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FITC (APP)</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Fluorescence</td>
<td>GFP</td>
<td>495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GFP-NLS</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Fluorescence</td>
<td>GFP</td>
<td>498</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nuclei (DAPI)</td>
<td>Blue</td>
<td>Fluorescence</td>
<td>A4</td>
<td>345</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2.3. Microscope settings used to view different fluorescent components of the cells.

The control cells (transfected with GFP-NLS) expressed GFP which was localised to the nucleus (data not shown). Negative controls (untransfected COS7 cells) did not express detectable APP that could be visualised via immunostaining (data not shown). This suggested any green fluorescence after staining of the APP transfected wells would be due to the presence of APP and not auto-fluorescence of the cells.

Results from SweAPP695- pcDNA3.1 and wtAPP695-pcDNA3.1 transfected cells (Figure 2.20) confirm that the APP was expressed within transfected cells and in most cases was diffusely located throughout the cytoplasm. APP expression which is normally found at the plasma membrane or within vesicles of the trans Golgi network was not confirmed by ICC. This non-organelle specific expression could suggest some loss of normal processing due to massively high levels of APP expression under the strong CMV promoter. In addition, the same primary antibody was able to recognise and bind to the SweAPP695 protein.
Figure 2.2. Representative fluorescent images of transfected COS7 cells (43 x oil objective). Mouse anti-APP695 antibody was to visualise APP and FITC secondary antibody used to visualise the primary antibody. Figure A) shows the wtAPP695 transfection and Figure B) shows COS7 cells transfected with SweAPP695. Nuclei were visualised using Hard Mounting Medium containing DAPI (blue). Scale Bar 25µm.
2.3.5 Western blot
To further confirm the presence of APP, immunoblotting of the transfected COS7 cells was carried out. Immunoblotting using anti-APP695 antibody was able to detect bands in lanes containing COS7 cell lysate (Figure 2.21). The approximate molecular weight of APP695 is 115kDa and comparison to the molecular weight markers revealed protein bands detected between 100–130kDa in all 4 lanes. Weak APP protein expression was observed in untransfected COS-7 cells and in NT2.D1-derived neuronal cell lysates, which are known to express APP, and were used as a positive control. An increased level of APP expression was observed in wtAPP695 and SweAPP695 transfected cells, suggesting that the constructs were successfully overexpressing APP in these cells. Membranes were also blotted using anti-Aβ antibodies, as a secondary conformation. These blots showed similar protein bands (data not shown) with the additional amyloid positive control at approximately 4kDa. It should be noted whilst increased APP expression seems apparent, it is unclear whether APP is processed accordingly.

Figure 2.21. Western blot of APP695 expression in transfected cells. Lane 1, COS7 control lysate, lane 2, wtAPP695 transfected COS7 lysate, lane 3, SweAPP695 transfected COS7 lysate, lane 4, positive control of natural APP found within NT2 lysate (provided kindly by Dr Marta Tarczyluk).

2.3.6 Construction of pLenti6.4 Syn1 wtAPP695/ SweAPP695 lentiviral constructs
Transient transfection of both APP expressing constructs in pcDNA3.1 led to increased levels of detectable APP695 in COS7 cells suggesting both constructs are expressed effectively. The base plasmid pcDNA3.1 drives expression of these genes under the control of a cytomegalovirus enhancer (CMV) promoter. The high level expression of genes driven by the CMV promoter is beneficial for transient transfection, as results can be gained quickly. For the creation of a cell line, such high levels of expression
over long periods of time may however be detrimental to cell growth and metabolism. The CMV promoter is also active in all cell types, but in the brain, APP695 expression is predominantly limited to neurons. Prior to the creation of the cell lines, the tested coding sequence of APP695 and SweAPP695 were moved into a lentiviral vector and the promoter replaced with a neuronal specific promoter which drives low to medium level expression in neuronal cells.

Lentiviral vectors were used in the creation of the cell line as transduction with lentivirus results in stable integration of the cloned DNA into the host cell genome with better efficiency than spontaneous integration of plasmid DNA. The use of lentiviral vectors has the added advantage of being able to transduce differentiated cells for future studies. To construct the lentiviral vector, the ViraPower HiPerform Promoterless Gateway Expression System (Invitrogen Paisley UK) was used, as the included lentiviral destination vector already includes a blasticidin resistance marker, to enable the selection of transduced cells and thus create a cell line. This system allows for a high level of expression using any promoter to express a transgene of interest in a choice of cell types. The gateway system relies upon recombinase enzymes derived from bacteriophage Lambda, to catalyse the linking of separate strands of DNA contained in donor “entry” vectors into one continuous strand of DNA contained within the desired final expression construct. An outline of the technology is shown in Figure 2.22.
Figure 2.2. Schematic of the gateway® recombination reaction. During recombination attL and attR sites recombine to form an attB site (known as the LR reaction). The diagram represents the steps in the creation of lentiviral constructs expressing APP under the control of the Synapsin I (SYN1) promoter. The viral vector ccdB gene (essentially a “death gene”) is removed by the recombination allowing negative selection of non-recombined DNA. Note, after recombination, the attB1 region which separates the promoter and transgene of interest is only 40-50bps in size.

As can be seen from Figure 2.22, by taking advantage of the specific recombination of the unique attP and attB sites allows directional recombination of multiple DNA coding sequences into the final expression construct. In the construction of the lentiviral viral vectors, the final expression plasmid was the lentiviral vector pLenti6.4/R4R2/V5-DEST. To produce these constructs the first step was the creation of donor “entry” vectors containing either the APP695 or SweAPP695 coding sequence, suitable for recombination into the final expression vector.

2.3.6.1 Construction of pCR8-wtAPP/SweAPP
An entry vector containing the correct attL1 and attL2 sites was selected for the cloning of human wtAPP695 and SweAPP695. The pCR8/GW/TOPO TA vector was selected as it is one of the few plasmids bearing the correct attL1 and attL2 sites for directional recombination into pLenti6.4/R4R2/V5-DEST. This plasmid forms part of a TA Cloning Kit (Invitrogen, Life Technologies, Paisley, UK). TA cloning is a subcloning technique which utilises topoisomerase to link PCR products into a topoisomerase charged vector utilising the additional 3’Adenine bases added by Taq polymerase during PCR.
amplification. It is quicker than traditional subcloning but is non-directional. Thus the first step in the creation of the APP entry vectors was the amplification of the coding sequences (ensuring they contained the necessary 3' A overhangs), for their cloning into pCR8/GW/TOPO TA vector, and the identification of those plasmids in which the inserts were cloned in the correct orientation.

The wtAPP695/SweAPP695 genes were amplified with Phusion High-Fidelity DNA polymerase (NEB, New England, USA) in GC reaction buffer, using the wtAPP695/ SweAPP695 pcDNA3.1 plasmids (described in section 2.2.4 and 2.2.5) as a template DNA. A gradient PCR was performed to determine the optimal annealing temperature for the primers; APP8 TOPO For G and APP FRAME STOP / APP P8 Rev 2STOP (sequences contained in appendix) using the cycling conditions in Table 2.3 for a total of 31 cycles.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step</th>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Temperature</th>
<th>Duration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Initial denaturation</td>
<td>98°C</td>
<td>50 seconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Primer annealing</td>
<td>60°C with gradient of 20°C</td>
<td>50 seconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Extension</td>
<td>72°C</td>
<td>42 seconds (20 seconds per 1 kb of template)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Final extension</td>
<td>72°C</td>
<td>10 minutes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2.4. PCR amplification steps for Phusion amplification of template DNA.

Agarose gel analysis (Figure 2.23) of the amplicons showed a single specific band at most temperatures. An annealing temperature of 66°C was chosen for large scale amplification of the wtAPP695 and SweAPP695 genes.
Both wtAPP695 and SweAPP695 were amplified in large scale PCR reactions using the primers and an annealing temperature of 66°C. The resulting PCR products were gel purified (see Figure 2.24 for SweAPP695 and Figure 2.25 for wtAPP695 gel purification, section 2.2.1.10) to remove the Phusion DNA polymerase and PCR purified (section 2.2.1.12) to remove any impurities carried through from the gel extraction.

As the DNA polymerase Phusion has 3’ to 5’ proof-reading activity, it is capable of removing any overhanging adenine bases from the 3’ end of amplified products. Prior to cloning the wtAPP695 and SweAPP695 genes into the TOPO vector (which is linearized and tagged with an overhanging Thymine) the 3'A overhangs were added to the purified products using a tailing reaction (section 2.2.1.5). The tailed products...
were cloned into the pCR8/GW/TOPO TA using a Topo cloning reaction (section 2.2.1.6). Topo reactions were transformed (section 2.2.17) into *E.Coli* Mach1TR cells and selected using LB agar containing spectinomycin. The success of the Tailing/Topo reactions was confirmed by the recovery of large numbers of colonies (see Table 2.4).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plasmid transformed</th>
<th>Volume of broth plated (µl)</th>
<th>Number of colonies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SweAPP695 FRAME pCR8</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>160</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SwAPP695 2STOP pCR8</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>160</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wtAPP695 FRAME pCR8</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>160</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wtAPP695 2STOP pCR8</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>160</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LB only</td>
<td></td>
<td>Confluent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spectinomycin plate with TOPO vector only</td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2.4. Colonies recovered after transformation with topoisomerase cloned PCR8-APP695 and PCR8SweAPP695 vectors.

No transformants were present as a result of transforming with the TOPO vector alone, but large numbers of colonies were recovered when insert was included which indicated high efficiency of ligation between the APP insert and pcR8 TOPO vector. There was a marked difference in colony recovery between vectors containing the SweAPP695 insert and the wtAPP695 insert with an approximately 7 fold greater total colony recovery in the SweAPP695. This difference in recovery was unexpected, as no protein expression would be expected to occur from the vector used. Furthermore, as the cloned DNA sequences were identical with the exception of the two base pairs encoding the Swedish mutation, it was considered unlikely that protein toxicity or changes in DNA structure of the insert would be the cause. It was considered that the difference in recovery most likely reflected differences between the quantitated and actual amounts of each insert after gel purification (where DNA is at a low concentration and difficult to quantitate) and therefore differences in the actual amount of each insert added into the Topo reactions. Twelve colonies expressing the SweAPP695/wtAPP695-pCR8 plasmid were picked for colony screening using colony
PCR (section 2.2.1.17). The results of the preliminary colony screen are shown in
Figure 2.26 and Figure 2.27.

Figure 2.26. Agarose gel electrophoresis of clones transformed with SweAPP695-
pCR8 (1% agarose gel); lane 1, MassRuler High Range, lane 2, MassRuler Low Range, lane 3 negative control, lanes 4 to 15 are clones designated SAP1 to SAP12.

Figure 2.27. Agarose gel electrophoresis of clones transformed with wtAPP695-pCR8 (1% agarose gel); lane 1, MassRuler High Range, lane 2, MassRuler Low Range, lane 3 negative control, lanes 4 to 15 are bacterial clones designated WAP1 to WAP12.

The preliminary colony screen identified all the screened clones as containing an insert of approximately 2000bp, suggesting that topoisomerase mediated insertion of DNA occurred at high efficiency. Small scale plasmid isolation (section 2.2.1.18) was carried out for each of the twelve clones for SweAPP695-pCR8 and wtAPP695-pCR8 for further screening. As topoisomerase mediated cloning is non directional, a further screening strategy was devised to identify the clones in which the APP gene was contained in the correct forward orientation prior to sequence analysis. Plasmid maps of the desired constructs with APP in both orientations were analysed for suitable unique restriction sites in the vector backbone/insert that could be used to clearly identify insert orientation. As shown in Figure 2.28, digestion with EcoRV (whose recognition sequence is in the plasmid backbone) and BamHI (approximately 1330bp into the clone APP gene), leads to the release of APP fragments of 891bp and 4028bp
if the insert is in the correct orientation, but fragment sizes of 1467bp and 3452bp if the insert is in the reverse orientation.

Figure 2.28. Diagrammatic representation of APP695 pCR8. The backbone is the pCR8 vector containing the EcoRV recognition site. If APP695 is in the correct orientation, the unique BamHI site lies at position 2019 of the vector (in the APP gene), but if APP695 is inserted in the reverse orientation, the BamHI site lies at position 1443.

Six to eight clones of wildtype APP695 / SweAPP695 were digested and the resulting fragments analysed by agarose gel electrophoresis (Figure 2.29, Figure 2.30).

Figure 2.29. Agarose gel electrophoresis of orientation analysis from fragments excised from SweAPP695 plasmids (1% agarose gel); lane 1, MassRuler High, lane 2, MassRuler Low Range. Lanes 3 to 6 are from clones SAP1 to 4, lane 7, uncut SAP4 plasmid, lanes 9 to 13 clones SAP7, SAP 8, SAP10, SAP12, lane 14, uncut SAP8, lane 16 ,MassRuler High Range and lane 17, MassRuler Ruler Low Range.
Clones SAP4, SAP10, WAP4 and WAP6 clones contained the 891bp and 4028bp fragment sizes confirming that the APP was in the correct orientation. These clones were selected for sequencing (section 2.2.1.2). Sequencing data was compared with the sequence of the designed APP constructs using MultiAlin software (http://multalin.toulouse.inra.fr/multalin/). Of the four clones sequenced (2 Swedish and 2 wildtype), all contained the correct SweAPP695/ wtAPP695 gene sequence inserted in the correct orientation, with the attL sites intact. However, one clone (SAP10) contained a point mutation (A > G) at position 1661, possibly due to a PCR-induced error. This clone was removed from further analysis. As each clone required four reactions to cover the complete APP sequence, a summary of sequencing results is tabulated (Table 2.5) for the remaining clones.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sample</th>
<th>Primer</th>
<th>Construct</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>M13 FOR</td>
<td>SAP4</td>
<td>(start of attL1 site – 1545 (APP))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>APP613</td>
<td>SAP4</td>
<td>1363-2197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>APP1004</td>
<td>SAP4</td>
<td>1730 – 2716</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>M13 REV</td>
<td>SAP4</td>
<td>1920 – 2917 (into attL2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>M13 FOR</td>
<td>WAP4</td>
<td>575 – 1545</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>APP 613</td>
<td>WAP4</td>
<td>1406 – 2268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>APP1004</td>
<td>WAP4</td>
<td>1802 – 2716</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>M13 REV</td>
<td>WAP4</td>
<td>1941 – 2916 (into attL2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>M13 FOR</td>
<td>WAP6</td>
<td>575 – 1579</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>APP 613</td>
<td>WAP6</td>
<td>1363 – 2268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>APP1004</td>
<td>WAP6</td>
<td>1805 – 2670</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>M13 REV</td>
<td>WAP6</td>
<td>1915 – 2791 (end of APP)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2.5. Sequencing results of successful clones confirming the correct sequence of APP and upstream and downstream of insert.
Once sequence analysis had confirmed that the SweAPP695/wtAPP695 gene sequence was correct, and that the attL recombination sites were intact, two clones SAP4 and WAP4 were taken forward for large scale plasmid isolation (see section 2.2.13).

2.3.6.2 Construction of the promoter entry vector
Many studies of APP expression have been based upon the use of viral-based promoters to achieve high level protein expression in all cell types. However, these levels may be considered abnormally high and in the case of neuronal expressed APP695, this approach is not appropriate. Therefore, a neuronal specific promoter was selected ensuring APP695 expression would be expressed in neuronal cells as would occur naturally in the brain. The chosen neuronal promoter for the viral construct was the Synapsin I promoter. Synapsins are a group of neuronal phosphoproteins, which coat the cytoplasmic surface of synaptic vesicles and specifically SynI and SynII are only expressed in the nervous system, which established the synapsin genes as good candidates for an investigation of neuron-specific gene expression (Schoch et al., 1996). Originally, APP expression was to be studied in the NT2.D1 embryocarcinoma cell line which differentiates into neuronal and astrocytic co-cultures, therefore placing APP expression under Synapsin I control would ensure APP expression within only neuronal cells. However, despite repeated attempts to create stable NT2.D1 cells expressing APP this line proved unsuitable for long term expression studies (data not shown). The project was redirected to use another available neuronal cell line in the laboratory, the neuroblastoma derived SHSY5Y line. SHSY5Y cells have been previously shown to express Syn1 (Goodall et al., 1997). The SYN1 promoter was chosen for physiological levels of APP expression after preliminary qPCR studies (data not shown) suggested an approximate ratio of 2:1 of APP to SYN1 mRNA. Therefore it was estimated (assuming that transcription from the incorporated SYN1 promoter is identical to that of the native promoter), that incorporation of a SYN1 driven APP
construct would result in an approximate 1.5 fold increase in APP in differentiated SHSY5Y cells.

An entry vector containing the correct attL4 and attR1 sites was selected for the cloning of human Synapsin I. The pENTR 5'-TOPO TA vector was selected as one of the few plasmids bearing the correct attL4 and attR1 site for directional recombination into pLenti6.4/R4R2/V5-DEST. This plasmid forms as part of a TA Cloning Kit (Invitrogen, Life Technologies, Paisley, UK).

The creation of the SYN1 entry vector followed a similar approach to that used to create the APP entry vectors. The SYN1 promoter was amplified from an existing plasmid construct (PZS-SYN1-eGFP, kindly provided by Dr David Nagel). This clone contains a truncated 495bp Syn1 promoter described in (Liu et al., 2008). The amplified products were tailed to ensure they contained the necessary 3'A overhangs for cloning into the pENTR5' TOPO TA vector, and then cloned using topoisomerase ligation before identifying those plasmids in which the SYN1 insert was cloned in the correct orientation.

The SYN1 gene was amplified with Phusion High-Fidelity DNA polymerase (NEB, New England, USA) in GC reaction buffer using the PZS-SYN1-eGFP plasmid as template DNA. A gradient PCR was performed to determine the optimal annealing temperature for the primers, SYN1 Pentr5 For G and Syn1 Pentr5 rev (complementary to the SYN1 promoter sequence) (see appendix for primer sequence and section 2.2.1.3). The cycling conditions are listed in Table 2.6. A total of 31 cycles was performed.
Table 2.6. PCR conditions set out to amplify the SYN1 gene.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step</th>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Temperature</th>
<th>Duration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Initial denaturation</td>
<td>98°C</td>
<td>50 seconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Primer annealing</td>
<td>60°C with gradient of 20°C</td>
<td>50 seconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Extension</td>
<td>72°C</td>
<td>15 seconds (20 seconds per 1kb of template)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Final extension</td>
<td>72°C</td>
<td>10 minutes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

After amplification, PCR products were analysed on a 2% agarose gel (section 2.2.1.9) (see Figure 2.31), for the presence of 495bp amplicons.

Figure 2.31. Agarose gel analysis of products from the gradient PCR of the SYN1 promoter using Syn 1 Pentr5 For g and Syn1 Pentr5 Rev primers (2% agarose gel). Lane 1, Mass Ruler High Range, lanes 2 to 13 correspond to products formed at increasing annealing temperatures, lane 14, Gene Ruler 100bp Plus.

The SYN1 promoter was subsequently amplified in large scale PCR reactions (section 2.2.1.4) using the primers Syn 1 Pentr5 For g and Syn1 Pentr5 Rev with an annealing temperature of 64.5°C. The resulting PCR products (Figure 2.32) showed predominantly a single band with minimal additional banding.

Figure 2.32. Agarose gel analysis of large scale PCR amplification of the SYN1 gene (1.75% agarose gel). Lane 1, Gene Ruler 100bp Plus, lanes 2 to 6, SYN1 amplicons of 495bp.

The amplicons were gel purified (section 2.2.1.10) and then PCR purified (section 2.2.1.12). Purified amplicons were tailed (section 2.2.1.5) and cloned into the pENTR5′.
TOPO vector (section 2.2.1.6). Topo reactions were transformed (section 2.2.1.7) into *E.Coli* Mach1TR cells and selected using LB agar containing kanamycin. The success of the Tailing/Topo reactions was confirmed by the recovery of large numbers of colonies (data not shown, due high numbers of colonies recovered, estimated >2000/plate). Twelve colonies were picked and screened using M13 For and M13 Rev primers (section 2.2.1.17) and analysed on a 1.75% agarose gel (see Figure 2.33).

![Figure 2.33. Agarose gel analysis of colony screening of the pENTR5 SYN1 TOPO clones (1.75% agarose gel). Lane 1, Gene Ruler 100bp Plus, lanes 2 to 13, G1 to G12 bacterial clones and lane 14, GeneRuler 100bp Plus.](image)

The presence of the SYN1 gene and the two attL sites, which together produce amplicons approximately 800bp in size, was confirmed in all but clone G9. Small scale plasmid isolation (section 2.2.1.18) was carried out using the eight clones positive for the 495bp insert for analysis of insert orientation.

To identify the clones in which the SYN1 gene was contained in the correct forward orientation prior to sequence analysis, plasmid maps of the desired constructs with the SYN1 gene in both orientations were analysed for suitable unique restriction sites in the vector backbone and insert that could be used to clearly identify insert orientation (Figure 2.34). As shown in Figure 2.34, digestion with a single enzyme PST1 (whose recognition sequence is in both the plasmid backbone and cloned SYN1 gene), leads to the release of fragments of 668bp and 2477bp if the insert is in the correct orientation, but fragment sizes of 1211bp and 2934bp if the insert is in the reverse orientation.
Eight bacterial clones of SYN1 were digested with Pst1 and the resulting fragments analysed by agarose gel electrophoresis (Figure 2.35).

From the digest, clones G2 (lane 4), G6 (lane 5) and G12 (lane 10) were confirmed to carry SYN1 in the correct orientation. These were prepared for sequencing (section 2.2.1.2) using M13 For and M13 Rev primers. Sequencing data was analysed against the construct map of SYN1-pENTR5' created using the promoter sequence described in (Liu et al., 2008) using MultiAlin. Clone S12 for which the alignment is shown in Figure 2.36 contained the correct SYN1 promoter sequence and was chosen for large scale plasmid isolation to prepare for the final step of lentiviral plasmid construction.
116

Figure 2.36. Alignment of pENTR’5 SYN1 (clone S12) using M13 For and Rev primers aligned with the SYN1 gene sequence show complete alignment of the whole gene.

2.3.6.3 Construction of the pLenti6.4 SYN1- wtAPP695/ SweAPP695 V5 DEST

The final step in the construction of the lentiviral vectors was recombination of the Syn1 promoter and either the wtAPP695 or SweAPP695 coding sequence with the lentiviral destination vector. To recombine pCR8-wtAPP695 or pCR8-SweAPP695 with the pENTR’ Syn1 TOPO vector into the final destination vector (pLenti6.4 R4 R2 V5 Dest), a recombination reaction (section 2.2.1.8) was prepared according to the manufacturer’s instructions. The reactions were immediately transformed into Stbl3 E.coli and the recovery of colonies assessed (Table 2.7). Maps of the final vectors were constructed in Clone Manager 5 to approximate the insert size expected for sequencing.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Volume of inoculated broth plated (µl)</th>
<th>Colonies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>pLenti Syn1-SweAPP695</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pLenti Syn1-wtAPP695</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Negative control</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2.7. Bacterial transformants recovered after transformation with pLenti6.4 SYN1-SweAPP695 or pLenti6.4 SYN1-wtAPP695. The high number of transformants reflects the high efficiency of the LR reaction.

Eight wtAPP695 and eight SweAPP695 clones were selected for colony screening using pLenti6.4 Forseq and WPRE Seq Rev seq primers (which read from beyond the attP sites and into the recombined region). Results of the colony screening were analysed by agarose gel electrophoresis (see Figures 2.37 and 2.38).
Of the clones screened, all appeared to produce the expected insert size of approximately 3000bp. This shows the 100% efficiency of recovery using this recombination technique. Only colonies containing the recombined vector would grow under ampicillin selection. Clones WLR 5, WLR7, SLR2 and SLR3 were prepared for sequencing (see appendix for list of primers). Sequencing data was analysed against pLenti-SYN1-wtAPP695/ SweAPP695 gene sequences (constructed using Clone Manager 5) using Multialin software. The complete sequence alignment of clone WLR7 (Figure 2.39) showed complete homology with the designed Syn1-wtAPP695 sequence. The alignment of clone SLR3 with the designed Syn1-SweAPP695 construct (Figure 2.40) again demonstrated complete homology and confirmed that, clones SLR3 and WLR7 represented the correct Syn1-SweAPP695 and Syn1-wtAPP695 promoter/gene constructs in plenti6.4 R4 R2 V5. These plasmids were re-transformed into Stbl3 E.coli for large scale isolation (section 2.2.1.19) to be kept as stocks to be used in lentiviral production.
Figure 2.39. Final sequence alignment of the WLR7 (PLenti6.4 SYN1-wtAPP695) using the primers; pLenti6.4for seq, APP748 Rev, APP613 For, APP1004 For and WPRE Rev. Note SYN1 gene sequence begins at position 140 in Mulatin. The end of the sequence finishes beyond the APP gene sequence and into the plasmid encoded WPRE (mismatching bases at the end of the sequence are in very close proximity to the 3' end of the WPRE Rev primer binding site and in a non-manipulated area of the plasmid.
Figure 2.4. Complete sequence alignment of SLR3 (pLenti6.4 SYN1- SweAPP695) using the same primers (primer sequences can be found in appendix). Note the start of SYN1 gene is at position 140 in Multialin. The end of the sequence signifies the end of the V5 epitope, which lies beyond the APP695 gene sequence.
2.4 Discussion

The aim of the work described in this chapter was to construct lentiviral vectors to enable the long term expression of either wtAPP695 or SweAPP695. Sequencing of the donor plasmids revealed abnormalities in the gene sequence and therefore the aim of the initial molecular cloning described was to correct these abnormalities by excision and ligation of desired APP gene fragments to create the correct wtAPP695 gene sequence. Testing of the reconstructed wtAPP695 and SweAPP695 genes by expressing in the COS7 cell line demonstrated that APP695 could be expressed in a non-neuronal cell line, and that APP protein expression was recognised by antibodies.

Wildtype APP695 is the predominant isoform of APP expressed within the CNS. In AD, wtAPP695 is abnormally processed to form fragments, one of which is the Aβ1-42 peptide. Increased production of this peptide is associated with neuronal cell death seen within both AD patient brains and animal models. In particular, overexpression of wtAPP695 can lead to AD pathology as observed in many Down syndrome patients by the fourth decade of life (Lott and Head, 2001). In fact, there are many APP duplication mutations that lead to AD (as shown in Table 1). This was the basis of the decision to study overexpression of wtAPP695.

In addition to the wtAPP695 gene construction, an overexpression system containing a known familial mutation of APP695 was constructed using molecular cloning techniques. Familial mutations in the APP gene have long been associated with EOAD, by influencing APP processing towards the amyloidogenic pathway. The Swedish mutation is one of a number of APP695 mutations identified to cause FAD by increasing BACE cleavage of APP, thereby increasing Aβ1-42 production. This mutation was selected as it is used to create many AD transgenic mice models, most notably the Tg2576 mouse model, which exhibit age-dependent plaque formation, reflecting human brain pathology as well as showing signs of oxidative stress which is
one aspect considered important in affecting neuronal health. In addition, the expression of SweAPP695 within H4 cells was studied in terms of global gene expression, where as a result of SweAPP695 expression, 283 genes were found to be down-regulated and 384 genes were up-regulated (Shin et al., 2010).

Both the wtAPP695 and SweAPP695 genes were placed under the control of the Synapsin I promoter in a lentiviral construct. Previous studies have utilised viral promoters such as CMV which promote abnormally high expression of protein, in a non-cell specific manner that can also be transient (Moriyoshi et al., 1996). This may be due to the fact that viral CMV promoters may be more prone to being silenced in host cells than eukaryotic promoters (Akaaboune et al., 2000b, Choi et al., 2005). Expression of high levels of protein may also prove toxic to host cells. As APP695 expression is highest in neurons where AD pathology is found, the APP gene construct was designed for expression under the control of the neuronal Synapsin I promoter.

The original objective of this PhD project was based on expression of APP in which Synapsin I is expressed in neurons but not in the astrocytes derived from the NT2.D1 cell line (NT2 differentiation leads to development of neuronal-astrocytic co-cultures). However, preliminary studies performed in our laboratory found that infection of NT2 cells failed to give stable long term expression when using neuronal specific or even ubiquitous promoters. Therefore, the most suitable alternative neuronal cell line available was the SHSY5Y cell line. Lentiviral constructs were utilised as the method to generate stable cell lines, as they can transduce both actively proliferating and non-dividing cells, integrating genetic material into host cells for stable, long term transgene expression. In the future, this system could be used to transduce alternative cell lines for the study of AD.

Generation of cell lines expressing either wtAPP695/SweAPP695 will allow for the study of APP expression/ Aβ production on the effects of cellular metabolism. AD
brains show metabolic changes, which include reductions in glucose consumption, correlating strongly with cognitive deterioration. Key changes are observed before the onset of AD. In fact, PET scans of people who carry familial AD mutations or those exhibiting MCI, which often develops into AD, found severe reductions in glucose consumption (Berti et al., 2010, Mosconi, 2005). These observations also extend to cognitively normal older persons (Mosconi et al., 2012) whose AD progression has been followed through MCI and then to AD, as well as middle-aged individuals carrying the ApoE4 genotype (Mosconi et al., 2004). The latter is particularly interesting, considering that the ApoE4 allele is a strong genetic risk factor for LOAD.

Furthermore, signs of oxidative stress are evident as observed by increased oxidation of proteins (Butterfield and Lauderback, 2002) and mitochondrial dysfunction in AD brains (Moreira et al., 2010). Mitochondrial dysfunction is widely associated with Aβ, which can lead to the disruption of normal energy homeostasis. Mitochondrial aberrations involve reductions of enzymes, pyruvate dehydrogenase and ketoglutarate dehydrogenase (Gibson et al., 1998). This has been observed in the 3xTg AD model, shown by decreased mitochondrial respiration and pyruvate dehydrogenase, as early as 3 months. At this age, there is little brain Aβ deposition, suggesting that mitochondrial abnormalities may occur before AD pathology sets in (Yao et al., 2009a). Mitochondrial dysfunction is discussed in further detail in section 3.1. With these early changes in metabolism which precede symptomatic AD, the generation of cell lines expressing wtAPP695/ SweAPP695 constructed in this chapter allow for the effects of APP expression and consequent early changes in metabolism to be monitored. This work is discussed further in chapter 3.
Chapter 3: Creation and Characterisation of APP-expressing SHYSY5Y cell lines

3.1 Introduction to AD modelling
Numerous models have been developed to investigate the pathogenesis of AD. Expression of familial AD mutations within cell lines is a common method used to simulate AD at the cellular level. In addition, overexpression of APP in vitro has been shown to lead to development of AD pathology. This is reflected in patients with Down syndrome, who carry three copies of chromosome 21 (where the APP gene is located) (Lott and Head, 2001). However, not all individuals with DS develop dementia, which highlights the complexity of this disease and therefore warrants the further investigation of the role of APP in AD. In vivo models which express mutated APP/overexpression of wild type APP, have consistently been shown to secreted increased levels of Aβ. This leads to behavioural changes, similar to those associated with cognitive decline found in humans (Elder et al., 2010), further justifying use of the APP gene for studying AD pathology.

3.1.1 APP and mitochondrial function
As AD is increasingly considered to be a metabolic disorder with clear changes in glucose uptake and mitochondrial dysfunction associated with the disease, the study of energy homeostasis within the human brain in relation to neurodegenerative disorders is an important area of study. To understand how APP is involved in mitochondrial function, it is necessary to first understand the complex metabolic pathway oxidative phosphorylation, performed by most cells to release energy efficiently.
Figure 3.1. Diagram of oxidative phosphorylation within the mitochondrion. Oxidative phosphorylation involves five complexes embedded in the inner mitochondrial membrane which all have distinct but vital functions. Image attributed to Wikimedia Commons https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:ETC.svg,

Mitochondria are key organelles, with key roles in calcium homeostasis and ATP production (Brookes et al., 2004). The process by which ATP is generated is known as oxidative phosphorylation, as outlined in Figure 3.1. It involves the transfer of electrons along several complexes embedded in the inner mitochondrial membrane. The first protein complex, Complex I known as NADH (nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide) dehydrogenase acts to dehydrogenate/oxidise NADH to form NAD$^+$; this provides the protons that are actively pumped into the outer mitochondrial membrane to establish an electrochemical gradient, whilst providing free electrons to Complex II. NADH is an energy-rich molecule which carries electrons that are fed into the system from the citric acid cycle and fatty acid oxidation. This first reaction is catalysed by coenzyme Q10 (CoQ)/ubiquinone (represented by Q in the equation below), a quinone found within the mitochondrial membrane:

\[
\text{NADH} + \text{Q} + 5\text{H}^+_{\text{matrix}} \rightarrow \text{NAD}^+ + \text{QH}_2 + 4\text{H}^+_{\text{intermembrane}}
\]

In the second reaction, Complex II (known as succinate-Q oxidoreductase) acts to oxidise succinate to fumarate, in the process transferring electrons to Coenzyme Q
(CoQ). The transfer of electrons to CoQ effectively reduces CoQ, which then acts to carries these electrons to Complex III. Complex II contains a bound flavin adenine dinucleotide (FAD) cofactor which facilitates conversion of succinate to fumarate reaction, by becoming hydrogenated itself. The reaction below summarises the key reaction:

\[
\text{Succinate} + Q \rightarrow \text{Fumarate} + QH_2
\]

No protons are produced in this reaction, and therefore no protons are transported across the mitochondrial membrane, and thus this reaction contributes less energy the overall reaction.

The transfer of electrons from CoQ to Complex III (known as Q-cytochrome c oxidoreductase) allows for the oxidation of one molecule of ubiquinol (the reduced form of Q in the reaction below) and the reduction of two molecules of cytochrome c (Cyt c). Cyt c is a water soluble heme protein, found within the intermembrane space, and is limited to carrying a single electron (as opposed to the two electrons carried by CoQ), which it transfers onto Complex IV. This limiting step causes the reaction mechanism within Complex III to take place in two steps, known as the Q cycle. The reaction is summarised as follows:

\[
QH_2 + 2\text{Cyt c oxidised} + 2H^+_{\text{matrix}} \rightarrow Q + 2\text{Cyt c reduced} + 4H^+_{\text{intermembrane}}
\]

The protons released from the reaction are passed into the intermembrane space, further contributing to the electrochemical gradient.

The next complex in the pathway is Complex IV, known as Cytochrome c oxidase. It receives the electrons from Cyt c to mediate the reaction between protons and molecular oxygen to produce water. The oxygen is known as the terminal electron acceptor. Simultaneously, this complex pumps protons across the membrane, maximising the proton gradient. The reaction is summarised below:

\[
4\text{Cyt c reduced} + O_2 + 8H^+_{\text{matrix}} \rightarrow 4 \text{Cyt c oxidised} + 2H_2O + 4H^+_{\text{intermembrane}}
\]
The transport of electrons between the complexes within the mitochondria is known as the electron transport chain and it is these electrons that provide the energy required to actively transport protons across the mitochondrial membrane. This electrochemical gradient is utilised by the final complex V, ATP synthase, where the protons pass from the outer mitochondrial membrane, through the ATP synthase (via a proton channel) providing the energy needed to drive the synthesis of ATP from the reaction of ADP and phosphate (P).

3.1.2 Mitochondria and oxidative stress
Oxidative stress plays a role in early AD pathogenesis in which mitochondrial dysfunction plays a central role. AD patients exhibit a significant decrease in energy metabolism, correlated with an increase in oxidative damage and reduced activity of mitochondrial enzymes; cytochrome C oxidase, pyruvate dehydrogenase, and α-ketoglutarate dehydrogenase (Readnower et al., 2011). ATP production in mitochondria is a source of electron leakage (Orrenius et al., 2007). These negatively charged ions can reduce oxygen to form toxic reactive oxygen species (ROS) predominantly from the activity of Complex I, Complex II and Complex III. ROS can react with hydrogen ions to form toxic hydrogen peroxide. Cells possess defence systems against these reactive molecules, such as the release of glutathione (GSH) and superoxide dismutase activity to reduce ROS exposure. However, if there is a disturbance in the ROS-antioxidant balance that favours oxidation, oxidative damage occurs. Damage to mitochondria is detrimental to cell survival as mitochondria are key regulators of cellular metabolism and apoptosis.

Further evidence of mitochondrial involvement in AD is the presence of a mitochondrial targeting signal within APP. APP can be imported into this organelle by binding to the transporter outer membrane 40 (TOM40) and transporter inner membrane (TIM23) mitochondrial import proteins. However, complete transport is impeded by the acidic C-terminal sequence. Interestingly, previous studies have demonstrated the
localisation of γ-secretase to the mitochondria, where this enzyme can cleave APP to form Aβ peptides (Hansson et al., 2004).

Aβ can accumulate in mitochondria in AD patients. Indeed, intracellular and mitochondrial accumulation of Aβ is likely to precede extracellular amyloid deposition. Aβ was found to accumulate as early as 4 months in transgenic mice especially within synaptic mitochondria. Specifically, synaptic mitochondria contain a substantial amount of cyclophilin D (Cyp D), which functions to initiate opening of the mitochondrial permeability transition pore (mPTP). Mitochondrial Aβ has been found to interact with CypD. In fact, a deficiency in CypD ameliorates Aβ-induced mitochondrial stress and cognitive impairment in an AD mouse model (Guo et al., 2013). This key observation of the interaction between CypD and amyloid suggests a role of CypD in AD pathogenesis.

Opening of the mPTP allows the transport of calcium ions across the mitochondrial membrane, which dissipates the mitochondrial membrane potential and causes the release of pro-apoptotic molecules such as cytochrome C, Smac/Diablo and apoptosis-inducing factor (Martinou and Green, 2001, Zimmermann and Green, 2001). Collapse of the mitochondrial membrane potential not only leads to reduced mitochondrial calcium retention capacity, but also increases ROS production and ultimately cell death. Mitochondria within synapses regulate calcium homeostasis and therefore changes in calcium can perturb synaptic function (Du et al., 2012). As synaptic dysfunction is a prevalent feature of AD, this may be one possible effect of amyloid on neuronal cells.

Mitochondrial kinetics appears to be significantly affected in AD patients when compared to controls, with mitochondrial fission occurring more frequently than fusion in AD (Santos et al., 2010, Wang et al., 2009b). Mitochondrial fission is whereby mitochondrial can divide by binary fission whereas fusion occurs when two
mitochondria fuse together. The balance between fission and fusion is required to maintain functional mitochondria. The overexpression of APP, which influences increased Aβ production, can increase fission-related protein levels such as dynamin-related protein 1 (Drp1) and Fis1 and inhibit levels of proteins that are associated with fusion, for example mitofusins 1 and 2 (Wang et al., 2009a). Increase of mitochondrial fission may occur during apoptosis or when mitochondrial lose their mitochondrial potential (van der Bliek et al., 2013), therefore changes in mitochondrial dynamics may be a cellular response to alleviate mitochondrial stress before resorting to initiating cell death.

These cellular observations have also been reflected into animal AD models. The 3xTg AD mouse model display impaired mitochondrial function, observed by decreases in state 3 and 4 respiration, lower COX IV activity and increased oxidative stress. Furthermore, it was reported that APP and Aβ could be localised to the mitochondria, in which they have been shown to bind to HSP60, a molecular chaperone (Yao et al., 2009b, Walls et al., 2012a). This latter finding suggests a contribution of amyloid to the mitochondrial unfolded protein response (UPR). The UPR is a stress response pathway operating in higher eukaryotes, following the disruption of protein folding (Pellegrino et al., 2013). The Molecular chaperones likes HSP60 are important in transport and refolding of proteins from the cytoplasm into the mitochondrial matrix, therefore maintaining homeostasis and protecting against adverse effects of protein folding and aggregation (Haynes and Ron, 2010).

More interestingly, neural cells stably expressing the Swedish APP mutation or wildtype APP695, where APP exhibit a strong association with HSP60, demonstrated mitochondrial dysfunction (Walls et al., 2012a). Researchers in this study observed a decrease in ATP production with increased levels of oxidative stress. When comparing energy metabolism between the two cell lines, both were able to utilise oxidative phosphorylation and glycolysis equally. Surprisingly, maximal respiration (which is
defined as the maximal rate that oxygen is consumed to generate high levels of ATP in conditions of high energy demand) was higher in the Swedish APP-expressing cells. The authors suggested that this was a compensatory response to depleted ATP levels. Another key observation was that Swedish APP-expressing cells were more susceptible to secondary oxidative insults such as Aβ oligomers.

One of the earliest signs of AD is the reduction in glucose uptake, which is a major energy substrate. Fluorodeoxyglucose Positron Emission Tomography (FDG-PET) scans have shown that AD brains exhibit reduced uptake of radiolabelled glucose, leading to some researchers to believe that AD is a hypometabolic disorder. This is also reflected in animal models, which express mutated genes (APP, PS1, Tau) to increase amyloid deposition and development of tau tangles. In these animals, researchers have found regional differences in cerebral glucose uptake (Nicholson et al., 2010). These mouse models include the PDAPP, PSAPP, TG2756 and the triple transgenic mice. Reductions in glucose uptake occur in an age dependent manner in areas of the brain that are responsible for the behavioural deficits. Epidemiological evidence has indicated that type 2 diabetes is a risk factor for AD. Insulin signalling is essential to brain glucose metabolism as insulin is able to cross the blood brain barrier and the neurons involved in cognitive function express insulin responsive glucose type 4 (GLUT4) and GLUT8 transporters receptors (Bingham et al., 2002, Blázquez et al., 2014, Membrez et al., 2006, El Messari et al., 1998, Apelt et al., 1999).

Oxidative stress in AD leads to the presence of advanced glycation end products, nitration, lipid peroxidation adduction products, carbonyl-modified neurofilaments and free carbonyls. These effects are observed in vulnerable neurons in AD with spatio-temporal distribution of different types of damage seen in the brain. The brain is particularly vulnerable to ROS, as it has a high metabolic demand, consuming 20% of the oxygen in the human body (Jain et al., 2010). This potentially generates high levels of ROS during oxidative phosphorylation. Furthermore, some brain areas contain high
levels of Fe, which can be used to catalyse the generation of ROS (Dixon and Stockwell, 2014). The brain is also enriched in lipids with unsaturated fatty acids, which are potential targets for lipid peroxidation (Bourre, 2010). Furthermore, the brain does not have substantial antioxidant defence systems, compared to other organs such as the liver and kidney, containing only moderate levels of superoxide dismutase (SOD), catalase and glutathione peroxidase.

### 3.1.3 Antioxidant defences in the brain

The most significant molecule used to defend against ROS in the brain is glutathione (GSH). GSH is a tripeptide, generated from glutamine, cysteine and glycine. Its synthesis requires ATP and occurs in two steps. Firstly, γGluCys synthetase utilises glutamate and cysteine to generate γGluCys. This forms the substrate for the enzyme glutathione synthetase that combines γGluCys with glycine to generate GSH. The recycling of GSH is balanced by feedback inhibition of γGluSys synthetase by GSH.

Figure 3.2. Diagram showing the synthesis of GSH.

GSH homeostasis in the brain is maintained by the recycling of GSH precursors. The synthesis of GSH is limited by cysteine, which can be provided to neurons by neighbouring astrocytes. Astrocytes also produce GSH, as they express both of the enzymes required for GSH synthesis. In response to oxidative stress, GSH is oxidised to GSSG (oxidised glutathione), which can be converted back to GSH by GSH reductase, and requires the cofactor NADPH (Pocernich and Butterfield, 2012).

Figure 3.2 Diagram showing the synthesis of GSH.

Levels of GSH in the brain decrease with age (Saharan and Mandal, 2014). In AD, the level of GSH in peripheral lymphocytes is decreased whilst levels of GSSG are increased, in a manner that is consistent with an oxidative stress phenotype (Calabrese
et al., 2006). The ratio between GSSG and GSH is a marker of redox thiol status and oxidative stress, found to be significantly increased in AD (Owen and Butterfield, 2010). There is a correlation between increased GSSG levels and decreased cognitive function in AD patients (Lloret et al., 2009). Furthermore, individuals with MCI exhibit signs of oxidative stress, with the hippocampus showing decreased activity of SOD and glutathione S transferase (GST) (Sultana et al., 2008).

3.1.4 Methods of probing mitochondrial function
Evaluating mitochondrial functions and the influence of reactive species on this vital organelle is an important area of study. Such studies can be performed by measuring the oxygen consumption of intact isolated mitochondrion or by measuring the activity of mitochondrial enzymes. However, both methods do not measure mitochondrial function in vitro and therefore provide only a limited insight into organelle function in relation to its cellular environment.

3.1.4.1 Clark Electrodes
Clark electrodes have typically been used with cells suspended in stirred, buffered solutions in order to measure oxygen consumption (Chance and Williams, 1955). These electrodes are predominantly used to determine organelle function in isolated samples for clinical or animal studies. Taking oxygen consumption measurements from cultured cells requires the removal of cells from growth substrate and placing them in a stirred solution. However, this causes stress on many cells leading to cell death, especially in anchorage-dependent cells, accompanied by increased ROS production and mitochondrial damage (Li et al., 1999). In addition, stirring of the electrode causes non-laminar shear increasing oxidative stress (De Keulenaer et al., 1998).

3.1.4.2 Fluorometric systems for cultured cells
Recently, numerous studies across different fields of research have emphasized the application of the Seahorse XF24 flux analyser as an alternative to Clark Electrodes.
Results obtained using this instrument were found to be comparable to data obtained using electrodes and can be used to study both non-adherent and adherent cells in culture.

The Seahorse XF24 instrument utilises fluorometric technology to measure oxygen consumption and proton release, enabling the study of mitochondrial respiration and glycolysis respectively. Two sensors measuring either the oxygen consumption rate (OCR) or extracellular acidification rate (ECAR) are lowered into wells containing adherent cells and can be used to take multiple readings.

![Figure 3.3. Schematic showing the side view of the layout of each well of a culture plate. A single tube containing two sensors is lowered in the pool of media to taking regular measurements. Compounds are stored in the ports over hanging the wells which the analyzer can be instructed to be inject into the well to elicit a metabolic response.](image)

This system allows for highly sensitive and specific measurements of mitochondrial and glycolytic function with a greater output than that which can be achieved with traditional electrode-based systems. Compounds can be injected into the wells to stimulate a response in the cells, allowing the user to assess the ability of cells to response under stress, whilst cells are maintained at 37°C. Experimental procedures can be tailored to
suit the needs of the user, allowing flexibility and even the potential study of novel therapeutic drugs targeting energy metabolism.

Figure 3.4. Diagram showing the typical metabolic profile of cells when studying mitochondrial function using the Seahorse analyser (taken from Seahorse Biosciences MitoStress Test manual).

By monitoring OCR, measurements of mitochondrial function can be performed. The analyser takes key readings to calculate mitochondrial parameters (Figure 3.4) after the injection of different mitochondrial inhibitors. The first measure is basal respiration defined as the cellular oxygen consumption whilst at rest. A decreased basal rate in treated or diseased cells versus controls can indicate a defect in the respiratory complexes. The first compound injected, Oligomycin (ATP coupler) blocks ATPase activity. This reduces OCR with the remaining respiration reflecting the natural proton leak of the mitochondria i.e the flow of protons across the inner mitochondrial membrane (which does not generate ATP). Injection of the ETC accelerator carbonyl cyanide 4-(trifluromethoxy)phenylhydrazone (FCCP) dissipates the electrochemical
gradient, forcing the cells to increase the flow of electrons and oxygen consumption in an attempt to maintain the membrane potential leading to maximal respiration. The spare respiratory capacity gives an indication of the cell’s ability to respond to increased ATP demand. It is considered that cells with reduced respiratory capacity are more vulnerable to changes in energy demand. Finally mitochondrial inhibitors, such as Rotenone and Antimycin A are added in the final injection to completely inhibit mitochondrial respiration. As shown in Figure 3.4, non-mitochondrial respiration may occur, whereby certain cell types consume oxygen for cellular processes. Examples include the activity of NADPH oxidases in macrophages during the respiratory burst, activated during an inflammatory response (Brand and Nicholls, 2011). Most cells have low non-mitochondrial oxygen consumption, due to the activity of desaturase/detoxification enzymes.

The Seahorse XF analyser offers great insight into both mitochondrial and glycolytic functions of any cell type. The ability to study a cell’s mitochondrial response to toxic insults is particularly relevant to AD, with its close association with mitochondrial dysfunction. In this study, the Seahorse analyser was used to probe the mitochondrial responses of SHSY5Y cells expressing wtAPP695 and SweAPP695 in comparison to control cells.

3.1.5 The SHSY5Y cell line
Cytotoxicity studies on neuronal cell types have been performed extensively in the SHSY5Y cell line because of the relative ease of culture and cost effectiveness of reagents. The neuroblastoma SHSY5Y cell line is a thrice cloned sub line of the neuroepithelioma cell line, SK-N-SH (Ross et al., 1983). The parental cell line was derived from a bone marrow biopsy in 1970 from a young girl with metastatic neuroblastoma, which when cultured, produces two distinct cell types (Ross et al., 1983). One is neuroblastic (known as N-type) in nature, whilst the other is substrate adherent (known as S-type) (Biedler et al., 1978). It is the former cell type from which
clones were selected and eventually gave rise to the following cell lines; SH-SY5, SH-SY5Y, MC-IIE and MC-IXC.

The SHSY5Y cell line possesses a neuroblast-like morphology (Biedler et al., 1978). This cell line has many advantages in the field of studying neuronal cultures. In addition to having a human neuronal lineage, the SHSY5Y cell line has a similar karyotype to that of human cells (with an extra copy of a fragment from 1q leading to a modal number of 47 chromosomes) (Yusuf et al., 2013). They can be rapidly cultured and express several neuronal markers most notably neuronal specific enolase (NSE) (Odelstad et al., 1981).

In vitro culture of SHSY5Y cells invariably leads to the growth of two cell types, one is adherent whilst the other are floating. The adherent population of cells has been the main subject of study (Kovalevich and Langford, 2013). The N-type cells are of particular interest as they can be differentiated into a more neuronal phenotype. Many methods are employed to differentiate these cells, with the use of retinoic acid (RA) being most common (Pålhlman et al., 1984, Simpson et al., 2001, Sarkanen et al., 2007).

3.1.5.1 SHSY5Y differentiation

SHSY5Y cultures are commonly differentiated in the presence of the vitamin A derivative RA, which leads to differentiation into a more neuronal phenotype (Pålhlman et al., 1984). Originally, the effect of RA was studied as a differentiation inducer in neuroblastoma therapy. Currently, RA is used to induce neuronal morphology in neuroblastomas as in vitro neuronal models for human diseases and neuroblastoma therapy. Therefore, studies into differential responses of proliferating and differentiated SHSY5Y cells to toxins have been extensively carried out (Hartley et al., 1996, Hong et al., 2003, Seoposengwe et al., 2013).
Treatment of RA on SHSY5Y cells leads to rapid withdrawal from the cell cycle, where cells arrest in G1-phase accompanied by DNA inhibition and gradual reduction in cellular proliferation detected within 48 hours (Melino et al., 1997). Morphologically, cells begin to extend neuritic processes. RA treatment was found to inhibit growth in the first 8-10 days of treatment (Encinas et al., 2000). The resulting neuronal phenotype exhibits increased expression of NSE, synaptophysin, synaptic associated protein-97 (Cheung et al., 2009), dopamine beta hydroxylase (Oyarce and Fleming, 1991) and tyrosine hydroxylase (Presgraves et al., 2003). This has attracted researchers in the field of Parkinson's disease who have used this cellular model (Lopes et al., 2010, Xie et al., 2010). In addition, this cell line has applications in AD research, for example, it has been used in the study of tau phosphorylation and potential screening of glycogen synthase kinase 3 β inhibitors (Jamsa et al., 2004).

Following RA treatment, researchers have used growth factors, which promote the survival of neuronal subtypes. In particular, the neurotrophic factors which include nerve growth factor (NGF), brain-derived neurotrophic factor (BDNF), neurotrophin 3 and neurotrophin 4/5. Targeted knock down of the genes encoding neurotrophins or their specific tyrosine kinase receptors (TrkR) led to apoptosis of neuronal cell populations (Nguyen et al., 2010). Culture of neurons in the presence of growth factors is vital to ensure survival and protection from apoptosis following differentiation (Kristiansen and Ham, 2014, Misko et al., 1987). This dependence of neurons on neurotrophins has been also been demonstrated in the rat pheochromocytoma PC12 cell line (Takebayashi et al., 2002). The presence of NGF causes neurites to project from the cell bodies, forming neural networks. Neurite extension requires microtubule assembly (Drubin et al., 1985), which is driven by expression of microtubule-associated proteins (MAPs) that are up-regulated following NGF treatment.

Studies have shown that RA induces the expression of TrkB, allowing SHSY5Y cells to become responsive to BDNF (Kaplan et al., 1993) with BDNF enhancing the
differentiating effects of RA (Arcangeli et al., 1999). Neuronal basal medium supplemented with B27 and dibutyryl-cyclic AMP, potassium chloride (KCl), and l-glutamine has also been utilised to enhance differentiation. B-27 consists of a cocktail of growth factors, antioxidants, hormones and other chemicals known to improve cell survival and development (Brewer et al., 1993). Differentiation of SHSY5Y with 5 days of RA treatment followed by 5 days of BDNF treatment gives rise to a more morphologically neuronal phenotype (Gimenez-Cassina et al., 2006). Neuronal proteins such as MAP1B and neurofilament (NF) protein, MAP2 (Sanchez Martin et al., 1998), tau (Jamsa et al., 2004) and β-tubullin III are detectable within these cultures. Cultures also show decreased expression of cyclin-dependent kinase-1 (cdc2/ cdk1), evidence of withdrawal from the cell cycle.

3.1.6 Generation of stable cell lines
Numerous studies have utilised transient transfection to study the effects of APP expression. Using this method, the transgene of interest is inserted in a plasmid that is introduced into the host cell, typically complexed with lipid reagents to mediate efficient delivery into cell's nucleus. Generally, transiently expressed transgenes can be detectable for up to seven days; however, transfected cells are usually harvested within 24 to 96 hours post-transfection. The transgene is not integrated into the genome, and following mitotic division is not passed from one generation to the next. Therefore over time with each mitotic division, the levels of protein expression decrease. In addition, transfection efficiencies can vary, meaning repeated experiments may be performed with cells expressing at different levels. This poses a problem when studying the effects of APP expression with relation to AD, a developmental ageing disorder. As such, in this project it was desirable to investigate methods to generate stably transfected SHSY5Y cell lines to study the chronic effects of APP expression.

Generating stable cell lines has major advantages over transient transfection as it permits long term protein expression studies without loss of transgene expression.
Typically, stable cell lines have a transgene of interest permanently incorporated into their cellular genome under a specified promoter as desired by the researcher. Stably transfected cells are selectable from a heterogeneous population as they also incorporate antibiotic resistance permanently into their genome. With antibiotics added into the culture media at the minimal concentration, non-transfected cells are eradicated from the culture, thus retaining a reduced number of stable cells which carry the transgene and antibiotic resistance marker. As the cultures grow, colonies arising from single cells develop which can be isolated and cultured as separate clones. Clones derived from a single cell, improve the consistency of protein expression over time, as all cells in the population have the same transgene, inserted in the same area of the chromosome. Several methods to achieve long term gene expression are available, but in this project lentiviruses were chosen of the preferred method of choice. The rationale for this method will be discussed in the following section.

3.1.6.1 The lentiviral age
Over the last twenty years, a number of viral delivery systems have been developed which include adenovirus, adeno-associated virus, retrovirus and lentivirus. Lentiviruses in particular, are known to infect a broad range of cell types (Kim et al., 2004), maintain chronic, sustainable transgene expression and have the major advantage of being able to stably integrate into quiescent, non-dividing cells (e.g. neurons) as well as actively dividing cells (Dissen et al., 2009). In addition, up to 100% transduction efficiency has been reported in some cell types (Li et al., 2004). Their use has also been extended to in vivo, where it is hoped they could form vehicles to deliver genes into the brain to treat neurodegenerative disorders (Bensadoun et al., 2000, de Almeida et al., 2001, Baekelandt et al., 2003). Traditionally, neuronal cultures have been extremely difficult to manipulate and stably express genes of interest. Since the sequencing of the HIV-1 retrovirus, significant advances in lentiviral technology have improved efficacy of infecting neuronal cultures to achieve stable and long term gene expression. Viral infection is generally a more efficient method of introducing genes
into cells than standard *in vitro* transfection and has also been used *in vivo* for gene therapy applications.

Lentiviral vectors are based upon HIV-1, which excel in host cell attachment, receptor mediated entry, viral mediated reverse transcription and genome integration (Zufferey et al., 1997). They can be manipulated to deliver complex expression elements including introns or large stretches of genomic DNA whilst exhibiting low toxicity and inducing minimal immune response in the host (Dissen et al., 2009). Lentiviral delivery systems have been modified, in that the pathogenic HIV genes have been removed and the remaining essential genes are spread over multiple plasmids. Another feature is that the viral particles can be pseudotyped with other envelope proteins, whilst the structural and enzymatic components of the virion are derived from HIV-1, the envelope glycoprotein used for this project originates from vesicular stomatitis virus (VSV) (Naldini et al., 1996). This was chosen due to its high stability and the broad tropism of its G protein (Zimmermann et al. 2011), which affords a vastly increased host cell range when compared to the natural limitations of the native HIV-1 trimeric envelope glycoprotein.

The sequencing of the lentivirus genome has allowed researchers to manipulate the genetic structure in order to produce different vector systems with which to infect host cells. There are three well established lentiviral systems; ‘first generation’, ‘second generation’ and ‘third generation’. The main difference between these systems is the increase in biosafety due to the introduction of deletions in key genes and by partitioning genes involved in viral packaging onto separate vectors. In this project, the second generation lentiviral system was utilised due to its ability to package large inserts and also its relative simplicity in comparison to the third generation system, whilst still providing improved safety over the first generation systems.
Second generation vectors consist of the transfer vector, the packaging plasmid and the envelope plasmid. This split packaging system distributes key genes over several plasmids, as shown in Figure 3.5 and is one of several biosafety features.

![Diagram showing the three plasmids with the key genes.](Diagram.png)

The transfer vector has several lentiviral accessory genes deleted (vif, vpr, vpu and nef) as they are not essential for _in vitro_ replication and are involved, to varying degrees, in HIV pathogenicity (Dull et al. 1998). This plasmid carries the cis-acting genetic sequences essential for the vector to infect the target cell, as well as the transgene of interest. Endonuclease restriction sites are also present to facilitate the insertion of transgenes of interest. A key feature of this vector is the presence of the PSI (Ψ) packaging sequence, which ensures that only the transfer vector is packaged into infection competent virus. Expression of DNA from the transfer vector is limited to sites of infection in HIV-1 negative cells. Furthermore, the presence of promoter disabling mutations engineered into the U3 region of the 3’ long terminal repeat (3’LTR) renders the virus self-inactivating (SIN), thereby reducing the risk of the virus generating full-length vector RNA after viral integration (Logan et al., 2002). Normally, when retroviral mRNA is reverse transcribed, the 3’LTR is copied to form the 5’LTR, acting as a promoter to direct expression of viral mRNA to be packaged into a new virus. Therefore, SIN vectors carrying deletions in the 3’LTR are transcriptionally inactive after transduction and cannot be converted into full length RNA and therefore do not replicate, ensuring no infectious virus is produced.
The packaging plasmid forms the backbone of the virus system, carrying the Gag, Pol, Rev, and Tat genes, which are essential for producing viral particles. The Gag gene encodes the capsid and matrix proteins which make up the structural elements of the virus, while the Pol gene encodes for the reverse transcriptase (reverse transcribes RNA to cDNA) and integrase (integrates double stranded cDNA into host genome), which is required to generate new viral particles (Amado and Chen, 1999). The Rev gene facilitates nuclear export of mRNA into the cytoplasm for translation of viral structural proteins. In third generation systems, the Rev gene is located on a separate packaging plasmid to maximise biosafety. Finally, the Tat gene encodes for a protein that significantly enhances viral transcription efficiency. This gene is completely omitted in the third generation system as a further biosafety feature (Logan et al., 2002). The second generation packaging vector used for this project was psPAX2, produced by the Trono laboratory (Prof Didier Trono Lab Packaging and Envelope Plasmids (http://tronolab.epfl.ch/)).

The envelope plasmid carries the viral envelope gene, which in this case encodes the VSV surface glycoprotein. This gene originates from a heterologous virus, which allows for pseudotyping of viral particles and the infection of a broad range of different cell types. The glycoprotein plasmid used for this this project was PMD2G (from the Trono Laboratory).

As previously stated, lentiviral based delivery systems have been shown to consistently infect non-dividing cells, such as neurons, with a high transduction efficiency (Klages et al., 2000). It was decided that lentivial delivery of APP would most likely be the most appropriate method for successfully generating APP-expressing neuronal cell lines. The generation of these lines would provide consistently expressing wtAPP and SweAPP cell lines, allowing the investigation of the effect of APP expression on cellular metabolism.
3.1.7 Aims and objectives
The aim of this study was to create wtAPP695/ SweAPP695 expressing SHSY5Y cell lines using lentiviral transduction. The cell lines generated were characterised by immunoblotting before and after differentiation. The levels of Aβ release were assessed by determining concentrations of amyloid in the media taken from cell lines after 24hours/48hours after differentiation using ELISA. Differences in cell proliferation and glucose uptake were determined in transfected cells. Finally mitochondrial function was studied in comparison to untransfected SHSY5Y cells using the Seahorse analyser.

The hypothesis was that APP overexpression would cause metabolic dysfunction in cell lines and render cells more sensitive to oxidative stress. Experiments were performed in order to determine whether overexpression of mutant APP and wildtype APP could drive changes in energy metabolism. Identification of the relationship between APP overexpression or APP misprocessing and altered neuronal metabolism could yield important insights into the earliest stages of neuronal dysfunction in AD.
3.2 Methods and Materials

3.2.1 Lentiviral packaging of the pLenti6.4 wtAPP/SweAPP695 constructs.
The constructs, pLenti6.4 Syn1-wtAPP695/ SweAPP695 previously described (section 2.3.6.3), were packaged into active Lentivirus using the HEK293FT cell line (section 3.2.1.1). Another lentiviral construct (provided kindly by Dr John O’Neil), pGIPz (a CMV-driven GFP expression vector) was also packaged to test packaging and viral transduction into the SHSY5Y cells.

3.2.1.1 HEK 293FT cell culture
The human embryonal kidney (HEK) 293FT cell line (Invitrogen, Paisley UK) was used as a host for lentiviral production. This cell line is fast-growing; easily transfectable and can generate high viral titers. It differs from HEK293 cells in that it carries the SV40 large antigen, which allows very high levels of protein to be expressed from vectors containing the SV40 origin of replication. All cell culture reagents were obtained from Gibco, Life Technologies, Paisley, UK, unless otherwise specified.

All sub-culturing was carried out according to the manufacturer’s instructions (see appendix). Cells were cultured in DMEM High Glucose containing 6mM glutamine, 100U/ml Penicillin and 100µg/ml Streptomycin (PAA), 10% Foetal Bovine Serum, 0.1mM MEM Non-essential Amino Acids (NEAA) and 500µg/ml Geneticin.

Initially, cells frozen in 10% DMSO; 90% complete medium were resurrected in medium without Geneticin to allow recovery. After recovery and for all subsequent culturing, Geneticin was supplemented into the media. When cells reached 80-90% confluence, they were passaged 1:5 -1:10 using trypsin/EDTA with the media refreshed every alternate day.

3.2.1.2 Viral packaging
The manufacturer recommends passaging of HEK293FT cells two to three times before preparing for packaging. To prepare for packaging, HEK293FT cells were washed in
PBS and then detached with trypsin. Cells were pelleted (200g, for 5 minutes) and the pellet re-suspended in fresh medium. Live cells were counted using Trypan Blue exclusion dye on a haemocytometer (section 2.2.3.2). Cells were seeded at 1.5x 10^5 /flask into ten T25cm² flasks (Corning, MA, USA) and returned to the incubator.

After 24 hours, when the cells reached approximately 90% confluence, cells were refreshed with 5mls of fresh media without antibiotics and then returned to the incubator for 1 hour. After this period, cells were transfected using Lipofectamine 2000 (Invitrogen, Fisher Scientific, UK) according the manufacturer’s instructions with either the wtAPP695 or SweAPP695 pLenti6.4 transfer vector together with the packaging plasmids psPAX2 and pMD2.G (purchased from Addgene, MA, USA) at a ratio (W/W) of 1:1:1 and returned to the incubator for 16 hours.

On the next day, medium was replaced with 5mls packaging media (DMEM High Glucose containing 6mM glutamine, 10% Heat inactivated Foetal Bovine Serum, 0.1mM MEM Non-essential Amino Acids) and the cells were returned to the incubator. After 72 hours, all media was removed from flasks and clarified by centrifugation at 2000g for 10 minutes. The resulting supernatant was then passed through a 0.4µM cellulose acetate or polyethersulfone (PES);(low protein binding) syringe filter to remove any remaining cellular debris. To test for the presence of p24 viral particles, which are indicative of active viral production, the clarified media was tested using the rapid Lenti GoStix (Clontech, Saint-Germain-en-Laye, France) (section 3.2.1.3).

All tubes, pipette tips, medium, flasks etc that came into contact with the virus were decontaminated in 1% high level laboratory disinfectant (Virkon) for at least 20 minutes in the tissue culture hood before autoclaving. Any equipment that was not in direct contact but opened in the tissue safety cabinet was decontaminated for 5 minutes with 1% Trigene (Fisher Scientific, UK). Surfaces were cleansed in 1% Trigene and the microbiological cabinet sterilised for 1 hour under UV illumination.
3.2.1.3 Lenti-X GoStix protocol
To rapidly test for the presence of Lentiviral particles prior to purification, Lenti-X GoStix (Clontech, Saint-Germain-en-Laye, France) were used (for protocol see appendix). After lentiviral production was confirmed, the remaining viral supernatant was concentrated by sucrose cushion.

3.2.1.4 Viral concentration
To concentrate viral particles sucrose cushion centrifugation was employed, based on a method, described by (al Yacoub et al., 2007). Briefly, a 20% sucrose (Sigma-Aldrich, Poole, UK) cushion was prepared in 15mls of TNE buffer (50mM Tris, 100mM NaCl, 0.5M EDTA) and 5ml added to a 50ml centrifuge tube, to which 20mls of virus was overlaid. The solution was centrifuged (6400g for two hours), with minimal acceleration. The viral pellet was then re-suspended in culture media and the lentiviral concentration determined (section 3.2.1.5). All lentivirus was aliquoted for single use aliquots into microcentrifuge tubes, frozen in crushed dry ice and stored in double ziplocked bags at -80°C to preserve viability.

3.2.1.5 Determining Lentiviral Concentration
Concentrated lentivirus aliquots were titered using the QuickTiter™ Lentivirus Titer Kit (Lentivirus-Associated HIV p24)(CellBioLabs, Cambridge Bioscience Ltd, Cambridge, UK) (see appendix for protocol). Briefly, a series of lentiviral dilutions were prepared to ensure absorbance readings would fit within to the linear region of a p24 standard curve. Test samples and p24 standards were incubated in the anti-p24 antibody coated 96-well microplate overnight at 4°C. On the following day, the wells were washed in wash buffer to remove unbound sample and samples incubated sequentially in diluted FITC-Conjugated anti-p24 Monoclonal antibody and then diluted HRP-Conjugated Anti-FITC Monoclonal antibody for 1 hour at room temperature. When all wells reached a visible blue hue, stop solution was added to all wells and the absorbance at 450nm was measured on a spectrophotometer (Ascent MultiSkan, Thermo Scientific, UK).
3.2.2 Testing the Syn1 wtAPP695/ SweAPP695 Lentiviruses
Once the viral titers of both viruses were determined, the next step was to test infectivity rates in the human neuroblastoma cell line.

3.2.2.1 SH-SY5Y
Human neuroblastoma SH-SY5Y cells were cultured in RPMI-1640 medium containing 100U/ml Penicillin and 100μg/ml Streptomycin), 10% Foetal Bovine Serum, 1% NEAA and 2mM L-Glutamine at 37°C, 5% CO₂. During the initial resurrection procedure, cells were defrosted slowly at 37°C, before transferred into media for pelleting (200g for 5 minutes). The resulting pellet was re-suspended in fresh media and seeded into a T25 flask (Corning, MA, USA) for eventual expansion into T75 flasks. Cells were passaged in 0.05% Trypsin-EDTA and split 1:5/1:3 2-3 times a week when reaching 80% confluence.

3.2.2.2 Viral infection of GFP-expressing virus in the neuroblastoma cell line
For viral transfection studies, the cells were seeded at a density of 5x10³ cells in a 96-well plate (Corning, MA, USA). The numbers of cells were determined using a haemocytometer (section 2.2.3.2).

To determine the optimal viral transduction into this cell line, SHSY5Y cells were transduced with CMV-driven GFP virus (pGIPz) (provided kindly by Dr John O’Neil) at varying multiplies of transfection (MOI). Multiplities of infection refer to the number of virion particles infecting host cells. This can be approximately quantified by determining the active viral concentration (using the p24-associated ELISA). Different MOI’s were tested to determine the effects of sub-lethal viral concentrations in the presence of a cationic polymer, polybrene (Sigma-Aldrich, Poole, UK) which acts to increase the efficiency of infection.
MOI’s of 0, 5, 10, 25 and 50 were tested whereby 75\(\mu\)ls of culture media were added to each well. The cells were incubated overnight and then the media refreshed before returning the cells to the incubator. After 3 changes of media, cultures were tested for the presence of p24 antigen to ensure that the safe removal of viral particles. Upon obtaining a negative result, cells were considered non-infectious to be imaged for GFP using the fluorescence microscopy (see section 2.2.3.6).

### 3.2.2.3 Testing of the APP lentivirus

Once optimisation of viral transduction of SHSY5Y cells had been established, lentivirus carrying either SweAPP695 or wtAPP695 was transduced into SHSY5Y cells at an MOI of 5 and 10.

SHSY5Y cells were plated at a density of 8 \(\times\) 10^4 cells per well into a 12-wellplate (Corning, MA, USA) to achieve 50% confluence on the next day. The cells were then differentiated in RPMI media containing 1 \(\times\) 10^-5 M RA for five days. To prepare the cells for infection, specific volumes of concentrated virus, which equated to an MOI of 5 or 10 were prepared in media. 900\(\mu\)ls of virus containing media was pipetted into wells in triplicate and the cells were incubated overnight to allow for viral transduction to take place. As a positive control, SHSY5Y cells were also infected with a virus expressing cherry red fluorescent protein under the control of the EIF1\(\alpha\) promoter. Non-transduced cells were used as a negative control. After three changes of media, the positive control samples were visualised by fluorescence microscopy to determine the success of infection.

Three days post-infection, total cell lysates were obtained using RIPA buffer and pooling three wells (section 2.2.2.1). These were quantified (section 2.2.2.2) and assessed for APP expression by Western Blotting (section 2.2.2.3 to 2.2.2.5). Pure A\(\beta\)1-42 was also run on the SDS gel to confirm primary antibody binding. Mouse anti-
Aβ (6E10, Covance, 1:1000) primary antibody was used to detect both full-length APP695 and Aβ oligomers/monomers.

### 3.2.2.4 Blastocidin kill curve

SHSY5Y cells were seeded at 4 x 10^4 cells per well of a 12-well plates and allowed to incubate overnight. On the following day, Blastocidin S HCl, (Life Technologies, Paisley, UK) was diluted in media from 0 to 10 µg/ml. Cells were then grown in the presence of blastocidin with the media refreshed every alternate day for two weeks. The minimal concentration of Blastocidin that caused 100% of cell death was chosen for clone selection.

### 3.2.3 Production of stable APP-expressing SH-SY5Y cell lines

#### 3.2.3.1 Lentiviral transduction

SHSY5Y cells were seeded into three T25 flasks to achieve approximately 90% confluence after 24 hours; cells were counted (section 2.2.3.2) in order to calculate multiplicities of infection (MOI). An MOI of 1 was used to infect one flask with either the wtAPP695 or SweAPP695 virus in 4.5ml of culture media. The flasks were then placed back into the incubator overnight.

On the following day, the cells were plated at a density of 1 x 10^4 / 5 x 10^3 cells per well of 6-well plates (Corning, MA, USA) in media and allowed to settle overnight. On the next day, media was replaced with media containing 2µg/ml of blastocidin to select for stably transduced cells. The blastocidin concentration was gradually increased to 3µg/ml which was determined to be the minimal concentration required to kill untransduced SHSY5Y cells.

#### 3.2.3.2 Clone selection and expansion

Stable clones that formed colonies which grew to a sufficient size were washed with PBS and then isolated using glass cloning cylinders (Sigma-Aldrich, Poole, UK). Cells were detached with trypsin-EDTA, centrifuged (200g for 5 minutes) and re-plated into
12-wellplates (Corning, MA, USA). Upon reaching 90% confluence, clones were expanded into 6 well plates and then up scaled into T25 and subsequently T75 flasks. Once a sufficient number of cells were obtained, cells were frozen in FBS with 10% DMSO (Hybri-Max, Sigma-Aldrich, Poole UK) at -80°C and then stored in liquid nitrogen.

3.2.3.3 Characterisation of clones
Stable lines were characterised for increased APP expression and/or increased Aβ production using Western blotting and Aβ ELISA. Protein was extracted from APP-expressing cells at the proliferative stage and following differentiation with RA for 7 days. Clones were also assessed for their ability to differentiate into a neuronal phenotype.

3.2.3.3.1 Protein expression
Total cell lysate was extracted using RIPA buffer (see section 2.2.2.1) and the protein concentration determined (section 2.2.2.2). To detect increases in APP expression in the stably selected cell lines, the protocol for SDS-PAGE (see section 2.2.2.3) was altered to maximise protein detection of APP in the lysates taken from the APP-expressing SHSY5Y cell lines. Resolving gels (12% polyacrylamide) were used for separation of 6.4μg of protein and the gels were electrophoresed for 40 minutes at 200V. 20μM of Aβ1-42 made up in HEPES (Sigma-Aldrich, Poole, UK) served as a positive control with the PageRuler Prestained Protein Ladder (Thermo Scientific, Northumberland, UK) used to determine protein band sizes.

The Western blotting procedure (section 2.2.2.4 and 2.2.2.5) was carried out but with several alterations. Transfer of protein from the polyacrylamide gel onto nitrocellulose membranes was performed for 2 hours at 80V in transfer buffer containing SDS (0.0005%). The membranes were then blocked overnight at 4°C in 5% powdered milk. On the following day, the nitrocellulose membranes were incubated overnight in mouse anti-human Aβ (1-42) antibody (W0-2, Millipore, 1:1000) at 4°C. Secondary antibody
binding and developing of membranes using X-ray film was carried out as previously described.

For loading controls, membranes were stripped of all bound antibodies. The membranes were washed in stripping buffer (2% SDS, 100mM β-mercaptoethanol, 62.5mM Tris) for 30 minutes at 50°C with gentle agitation. Blots were then washed thoroughly in TBST six times (5 minutes each) before being blocked with 5% powdered milk for 2 hours. Membranes were then incubated using rabbit anti-β-actin antibody (A5060, 1:1000, Sigma-Aldrich, Poole, UK) in 3% powdered milk at room temperature for 1 hour. Membranes were washed thoroughly in TBST six times (5 minutes each) and then incubated in goat anti-rabbit HRP secondary antibody (1:5000, Dako, Cambridgeshire, UK) for 1 hour. Membranes to be developed were processed as previously described (section 2.2.2.5).

Polyacrylamide gels were retained to be stained in Coomassie gel stain (1% Coomassie R250, 50% methanol, 10% glacial acetic acid) for 1 hour before being washed three times for 20 minutes in destaining solution (50% methanol, 10% glacial acetic acid) on a rocker. Gels were stained to confirm that protein had successfully transferred onto the membranes.

Protein bands were analysed using the GeneTools software (Syngene, Cambridge, UK), after initially capturing images of the X-ray films in the G:Box. Manual band quantification was performed by manually defining the protein bands, using automatic background correction. The raw volumes were corrected against β-actin protein bands, and then expressed as percentage of proliferating/7 day RA-differentiated SHSY5Y protein bands.
3.2.3.3.2 Amyloid ELISA
The amount of Aβ1-42 secreted into media was quantified using the Human Aβ1-42 ELISA kit (Invitrogen, Life Technologies, Paisley, UK).

For cell preparation, control SHSY5Y cells and clones expressing wtAPP695/SweAPP695 were seeded at 2 x 10^5 cell per well of a six-wellplate. On the following day, the media was refreshed with RPMI media containing RA (1x10^-5 M). Cells were differentiated for 7 days in RA, with a final media change on the seventh day. After 24 and 48 hours, conditioned media was retained and clarified (10,000rpm for 3 minutes). Cells from which media was obtained were lysed for protein determination. Media samples were then treated with 4-(2-Aminoethyl)benzenesulfonyl fluoride hydrochloride (AEBSF) protease inhibitor (200mM, Melford, USA) and the media concentrated by vacuum evaporation to one fifth of the original volume.

The ELISA was performed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions (see appendix). Briefly, media samples were incubated overnight in the coated ELISA plate at 4°C in human Aβ42 detection antibody. Aβ standards were prepared in RPMI media. On the following day, the contents of each well was carefully aspirated and the well washed in wash buffer (4 times). 100µls of anti-rabbit IgG HRP working solution was added to each well and the plate incubated at RT for 30 minutes with shaking at 200rpm. Wells were then washed again (4 times) and 100µl of stabilised chromogen added to the wells. The plate was incubated for 30 minutes in the dark with shaking at 200rpm. To stop the reaction, 100µls stop solution was added to each well and the Abs450 read on a spectrophotometer (MultiSkan, Ascent, Thermo Scientific, UK). Amyloid concentrations were determined by plotting the Aβ standard against absorbance readings and performing linear regression analysis. Concentrations were then corrected to the number of cells by normalising against the total protein concentration from cellular lysates.
3.2.3.3 SHSY5Y differentiation and immunostaining
Clones were seeded into 6-well plates at density of 8 x 10^4 and then differentiated with 7 days of RA in RPMI, which was then followed by 11 days of BDNF (10ng/ml, Peprotech, UK) treatment in neuronal basal media (Gibco, Life Technologies, Paisley, UK), containing B27 supplement (Gibco, Life Technologies, Paisley, UK), l-glutamine (2mM) and Pen/Strep (100x, Gibco, Life Technologies, UK). To detect neuronal markers, immunostaining was carried out according to section 2.2.3.5. Cells were incubated in rabbit anti-Tubulin III (1:500, Abcam, UK) for 1 hour and then to detect bound antibody, visualised with goat anti-rabbit FITC (1:200, Jackson Immunoresearch, Europe). Fluorescent images were taken using red filter cubes using fluorescence microscopy.

3.2.4 Determining changes in metabolism between the cell lines
3.2.4.1 Cell proliferation/ cellular growth assay
Cell proliferation/growth was measured using the Cell Titer-Blue Cell Viability Assay (Promega, Southampton, UK) which provides a homogenous method to monitor cell viability. The assay assesses the ability of viable cells to metabolise a redox dye, resazurin to resorufin. The rate of this reaction is directly proportional to the number of viable cells, and can be measured as a change in absorbance/ fluorescence. The absorbance maximum of resazurin is 605nm and that of resorufin is 573nm. The end product, resorufin also emits a fluorescence at 590nm giving the user flexibility in using reading absorbance or fluorescence. An additional advantage is that the cells remain viable after the removal of the assay reagent.

3.2.4.1.1 Sample preparation
To determine cellular growth rates, wtAPP695/ SweAPP695 expressing cell lines and control SHSY5Y cells (i.e untransfected cells) were plated at 1.5 x 10^4 per well into 96-wellplates (Corning, MA, USA) in a triplicate. After 24 and 48 hours of seeding, culture media was aspirated from the wells. CellTiter-Blue reagent was diluted 1:6 in phenol-free DMEM (Gibco, Life Technologies, Paisley, UK) and then 100µls of this solution
was added to each well. The well plate was then returned to the incubator for 3 hours, after which time, the absorbance readings were taken at 590nm with background absorbance readings taken at 690nm.

To calculate percentage cell viability, reference readings (A₆₉₀) were subtracted from the A₅₉₀, and reciprocals of the averages were taken (to calculate the proportion of resazurin metabolised). All values were expressed as a percentage of the control (untransfected SHSY5Y cells).

3.2.4.2 Glucose HK Assay
The amount of total glucose levels remaining in conditioned media was detected using the Glucose HK assay (Sigma-Aldrich, Poole, UK). This assay relies on the phosphorylation of glucose by hexokinase to glucose-6-phosphate in the presence of ATP. The next step involving oxidation of glucose-6-phosphate to gluconate-6-phosphate by glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase, results in an equimolar amount of NAD⁺ being reduced to NADH.

\[
\text{Glucose} + \text{ATP} \rightarrow \text{Glucose-6-phosphate} + \text{ADP}
\]

\[
\text{G6P} + \text{NAD} \rightarrow 6-\text{Phosphogluconate} + \text{NADH}
\]

The amount of NADH generated results in an increase in absorbance at 340nm which can be detected by a spectrophotometer, and is directly proportional to glucose concentration.

3.2.4.2.1 Sample preparation
Glucose uptake was measured in both proliferating SHSY5Y cells and seven day RA-differentiated SHSY5Y cells. Cell lines and control SHSY5Y cells were seeded at 2 × 10⁵ cells into six wells of a 6-wellplate (Corning, MA, USA). After 24 and 48 hours of incubation, media was removed from three wells and the cells washed three times in cold PBS. Total cell lysate was obtained using 1ml of RIPA buffer to lyse three wells, which were pooled. Total protein was quantified (see section 2.2.2.2). Meanwhile,
pooled media was clarified at 10,000rpm for 5 minutes to remove cellular debris and aliquoted into microcentrifuge tubes for storage at -20°C.

Differentiated cells were plated as described above but on the following day, the media was replaced with media containing 1x10^{-5} M RA (Sigma-Aldrich, Poole, UK). The media was then refreshed every alternate day for 7 days. On the seventh day, media was refreshed and the cultures incubated for 24 and 48 hours, after which time they were harvested as described above.

The assay was adapted to a 96-well microplate format. Media samples were diluted 1:10 in deionized water and glucose standards (1.0mg/ml Sigma-Aldrich, Poole, UK) were serially diluted 1:2 in deionised water with concentrations ranging from 500µg/ml to 15.6µg/ml, with water serving as a glucose-free control. 40µls of diluted media or standard were loaded into the microplate in duplicate and then 200µls of glucose HK reagent was added to each well. The reaction was incubated at RT (15 minutes) and then the absorbance read at 340nm on a spectrophotometer (Ascent Multiscan, Thermo Scientific, UK). The total glucose was then normalised to cellular protein levels, as determined using the BCA assay (see section 2.2.2.2).

3.2.4.3 Analysis of mitochondrial function
Mitochondrial function was assessed using the Seahorse XF Analyzer (Seahorse Biosciences, Massachusetts, USA). To optimise conditions for each cell line, a series of optimization experiments were performed to achieve the best OCR readings (in accordance with the Seahorse MitoStress Test Manual). XF assay media and calibrant was purchased from Seahorse Biosciences.

3.2.4.3.1 Cell titration
Human SHSY5Y cells were plated at different cell densities into a Seahorse XF24 microplate in triplicate using the manufacturer’s recommended seeding protocol and incubated overnight at 37°C, 5% CO₂ for 23 hours. The Seahorse XF analyser was
warmed to 37°C overnight. Assay cartridges were soaked in 1ml of XF Calibrant/well overnight (minimum of 16 hours) in a CO₂-free incubator at 37°C. Four wells were randomly selected as negative controls for the analyser to account for background correction. After approximately 23 hours, XF assay media was prepared by supplementing with glucose (10mM, Sigma-Aldrich, Poole, UK) and sodium pyruvate (2mM, Gibco, Life Technologies, Paisley, UK). The pH of the media was adjusted to 7.4 with sodium hydroxide. One hour prior to the experiment, the cells were rinsed in 1ml XF assay media and then incubated in 1ml of fresh XF assay media in a CO₂ free incubator. Cell-free (negative control) wells were treated in a similar manner. Using the Seahorse software, a protocol was set up as instructed in Table 3.1. Following the protocol, OCR and ECAR readings were taken for each well and recorded.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>Duration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Calibration</td>
<td>~30 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Equilibrate</td>
<td>See below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loop steps 2-4 six times</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Mix</td>
<td>4 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Wait</td>
<td>4 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Measure</td>
<td>4 minutes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 3.1. Table of experimental set up on the Seahorse software to record basal OCR readings.

3.2.4.3.2 Protein normalisation
OCR readings were normalised against protein. To do this, cells were washed in PBS and then lysed in 30µl of RIPA buffer (Millipore, UK) for 30 minutes for 4°C. The protein concentration was determined for each well (see section 2.2.2.2), using 10µl of lysate/BSA standard loaded in duplicate.

3.2.4.3.3 Compound optimization
The day before the assay, SHSY5Y cells were plated as at the optimal cell density (as determined in section 3.2.4.3.1). Background (cell-free) wells were assigned to wells A1, B4, C3 and D5. The cartridge was also soaked in Seahorse XF calibrant overnight.

On the following day, cells were washed in XF Assay Media and the wells incubated in 675µls of XF Assay media. The four compounds Oligomycin, FCCP, Rotenone and
Antimycin A (all obtained from Sigma-Aldrich, Poole, UK) were prepared as a stock in DMSO (Sigma-Aldrich, Poole, UK) and stored as single use aliquots at -20°C. To perform the optimization experiments, each compound was diluted in XF Assay Media and 75µls of the compound was added to port A of the cartridge. For background wells, 75µls of media was added to those relevant ports. On the Seahorse XF software, the Mito Stress Test was selected and then optimization plate chosen from the list. The protocol corresponding to each compound for optimization was chosen. Key information such as seeding density, basal OCR levels and the test concentrations were specified.

After the experimental run was complete, the protein concentration for each was determined (see section 3.2.4.3.2). For analysis of data, the subsequent excel file, which accompanies each XF Seahorse file calculated the average OCR reading for each concentration of compound test. This is plotted as an OCR vs concentration curve, with values normalised to protein concentration.

3.2.4.3.1 Oligomycin optimization
Oligomycin is the first compound injected into the microplate wells to induce a rapid OCR response. Oligomycin is an ATP coupler that inhibits ATP synthesis by blocking the proton channel of the Fc protein ATP synthase. The software looks for the minimal concentration required to achieve the lowest OCR response.

3.2.4.3.2 FCCP compound optimization
Carbonyl cyanide 4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenylhydrazone (FCCP) is the second compound required for optimization. This compound is a protonophore, which acts as an uncoupler of oxidative phosphorylation by preferentially transporting protons across the mitochondrial membrane instead of through the ATP synthase complex, leading to a rapid consumption of energy and oxygen without the generation of ATP. OCR increases as a result of uncoupling and the ECAR will also increase as the cells revert
to glycolysis to generate ATP. The software looks for the maximal OCR response at the lowest FCCP concentration.

According to the literature (Schneider et al., 2011a, Xun et al., 2012), 7 day RA-differentiated SHSY5Y cells exhibit an increase in maximal OCR response compared to proliferating cells. Therefore, FCCP was also titrated across the plate containing 7 day RA-differentiated SHSY5Y cells.

3.2.4.3.3 Rotenone and Antimycin concentration optimization
The third compound titrated across the XF microplate was rotenone. Rotenone is a complex I inhibitor, inhibiting electron transfer from the iron-sulphur centre in complex I to ubquinone. Inhibition of complex I prevents the potential energy in NADH from being converted to usable energy in the form of ATP. The fourth inhibitor optimized was antimycin A (which is a specific complex II inhibitor. This binds to the Qi site of cytochrome reductase to inhibit the oxidation of ubquinol in the electron transport chain of oxidative phosphorylation. Inhibition of this reaction disrupts the formation of the proton gradient across the inner membrane, subsequently inhibiting ATP production. The software assesses the minimal concentration required to achieve the lowest OCR readings for both compounds.

3.2.4.3.4 Performing the MitoStress test
Once the optimization experiments were complete, the next step was to proceed to perform the MitoStress test to study mitochondrial responses. This assay measures OCR in response to the mitochondrial inhibitors to produce a unique metabolic profile.

To prepare the plate, three replicates of three SweAPP695-expressing cells, three wtAPP695-expressing cells and control uninfected SHSY5Y cells were plated at 8 x 10⁴ cells per well. The assay cartridge was soaked in XF Calibrant overnight. Control SHSY5Y and wtAPP695/SweAPP695 expressing cell lines were also tested after seven days of RA treatment. Initially, 2 x10⁵ cells were seeded into three wells of a 6-
wellplate (Corning, MA, USA). On the following day media was replaced with RA (1 x 10^{-5} M) and the media was refreshed every other day. On the seventh day, cells were washed in PBS and detached using Accutase (Gibco, UK). The cells were pelleted (200g for 5 minutes), re-suspended in media containing RA and counted (section 2.2.3.2). 8 x 10^4 cells were seeded into the XF24 microplate in three replicate wells.

On the following day, the experiment was performed according to the manufacturer's instructions (XF Cell Mito Stress test kit manual). Briefly, Seahorse Assay media was supplemented with 10mM D-glucose (Sigma-Aldrich, Poole, UK) and 2mM sodium pyruvate (Gibco, Life Technologies, Paisley, UK). Compounds were diluted to previously determined optimal concentrations in XF Assay media. Cells were washed in 1ml of XF Assay media and then incubated in 500µls of fresh assay media 1 hour prior to the experiment in a CO_2-free incubator at 37°C. After the experiment was run, protein concentration from each well was determined (see section 3.2.4.3.2).

3.2.4.3.4.1 Seahorse Analysis
The data file was analysed using the Seahorse Wave 2.0 software, which allows for normalization of OCR values against protein (or other means) and the removal of outlying values (determined by the standard deviation). The analysed data was then saved as a new Excel file. This file was then opened up in MitoStress Report Generator which automatically uses the raw values to calculate key measurements. Subsequent values were then analysed using two-way ANOVA using Graph Pad Prism 6.0.

3.2.4.4 Oxidative stress response
wtAPP695 and SweAPP695 expressing cells were treated with hydrogen peroxide (H_2O_2) to determine the stress response of cells.
3.2.4.4.1 Optimization of seeding density and H$_2$O$_2$ concentration
The optimal seeding of SHSY5Y cells and the IC$_{50}$ of hydrogen peroxide was determined. The IC$_{50}$ for a given compound/ drug refers to the concentration at which the induced response is halfway between the baseline and maximum after a specified exposure period. In this case, the concentration of hydrogen peroxide required to kill 50% of the cells was determined. SHSY5Y cells were plated at 30 x 10$^5$ cells per well in duplicate and serially diluted 1:2 to 3.75 x 10$^3$ cells across the 96-wellplate in a total volume of 200µls per well. After 24 hours of incubation, the cells were treated with various concentrations of hydrogen peroxide to determine the minimum inhibitory concentration required to achieve 50% cell death. APP-expressing cell lines were also seeded in a similar manner to determine their responses to increasing hydrogen peroxide concentrations.

For cell treatments, fresh hydrogen peroxide (Sigma-Aldrich, Poole, UK) was diluted in phenol-free red media supplemented with 2mM l-glutamine to 6400µM. The stock was then serially diluted 1:2 to a final concentration of 25µM. Media was then removed from each well and replaced with 100µls of hydrogen peroxide solution in duplicate. Cells were incubated for 1 hour at 37°C after which time the hydrogen peroxide was replaced with 200µl of complete media to allow the cells to recover for 18 hours at 37°C. After 18 hours of recovery, cell toxicity was assessed by MTT assay (see section 3.2.4.4.2).

3.2.4.4.2 MTT assay
Cell viability was measured using the 3-[4,5-Dimethylthiazol-2-yl]-2, 5-diphenyltetrazolium bromide (MTT) assay. In this assay, the tetrazolium salt MTT, is reduced by dehydrogenase enzymes within metabolically active cells into insoluble formazan crystals. These intracellular crystals can then be solubilised and the absorbance determined as a direct measure of cell viability.
MTT (Sigma-Aldrich, Poole, UK) was dissolved in PBS to 2.5mg/ml and then filter sterilised using a 0.2µM filter. Stocks were stored in aliquots and protected from light at -20°C. To perform the assay, MTT stock was diluted 1:5 in phenol red-free DMEM and 100µl of the diluted stock was added to the wells. The microplate was incubated at 37°C for 3 hours. After incubation, all MTT solution was removed and 50µls of DMSO was added to each well to solubilise the formazan crystals. The microplate was mixed on a shaker (500rpm for 30 seconds) and then incubated at 37°C for a further 10 minutes to ensure complete crystal solubilisation. Finally, the absorbance at 570nm and reference absorbance at 690nm was read using a spectrophotometer (Ascent MultiScan FX, Thermo Scientific, Loughborough, UK). Cell viability was determined by subtracting the reference readings from the absorbencies from each hydrogen peroxide concentration tested. Results were expressed as a percentage of the untreated control (of that cell line).

3.2.4.3 Statistical analysis
When making comparisons between the control SHSY5Y cell lines and the APP-expressing cell lines at different time points, two way ANOVA was performed with Dunnetts multiple comparisons/student’s T test as appropriate in Graph Pad Prism 6.0. A dose response curve was plotted for each cell line with increasing concentrations of hydrogen peroxide to determine the IC₅₀.
3.3 Results

3.3.1 Optimization of transduction into SHSY5Y cell line
Prior to infecting SHSY5Y cells with the APP lentiviruses, it was first important to establish a transduction protocol, with which lentiviral infection would be effective and cause minimal toxicity. To do this, a lentivirus expressing GFP, driven by the viral promoter CMV, pGIPz was packaged into active virus using psPAX2 and PMD2.G. SHSY5Y cells were seeded and differentiated with RA over five days. Different multiplicities of infection of pGIPz were determined by using the appropriate amount of virus (titre determined by p24 ELISA) to infected the cells. The efficiency of retrovirus-mediated gene transfer can be enhanced, most commonly with the use of cationic polymers, such as polybrene and protamine sulfate. Therefore, viral infection was tested in the presence or absence of Polybrene. 48-hours post infection, cells were visualised using fluorescence microscopy (section 2.2.3.6). Figure 3.6 shows GFP fluorescence detectable after 48 hours at all MOI’s. As the MOI increases, the level of GFP fluorescence increases, as more cells have been infected and these cells may contain multiple viral copies. This effect was further enhanced in the presence of Polybrene.

Cells were also viewed 10 days post-infection (Figure 3.7). GFP fluorescence was still detectable at increased levels at lower MOI’s in comparison with 48 hours imaging. Increasing the MOI resulted in fewer cells which were still expressing GFP expected to be due to toxicity. In the presence of Polybrene, there was significantly less GFP fluorescence due to cell death. Lower MOI’s and infection without the use of Polybrene lead to potentially long term viable cells with stable protein expression. It should also be noted that the CMV promoter was utilised to maximise GFP expression for testing transduction efficiency. This promoter is noted to be prone to silencing and has associated toxic effects due to the high levels of protein expression.
Figure 3.6. Fluorescent images of Lentiviral-GFP infected cells 48 hours following transduction. A1, MOI 5 without polybrene, A2, MOI 5 with polybrene, B1, MOI 10 without polybrene, B2, MOI 10 with polybrene, C1, MOI 25 without polybrene, C2, MOI 25 with polybrene, D1, MOI 50 without polybrene, D2, MOI 50 with polybrene. Scale Bar 100μm.
Figure 3.7. Fluorescent images of Lentiviral-GFP infected cells 10 days following transduction. E1, MOI 5 without polybrene, E2, MOI 5 with polybrene, F1, MOI 10 without polybrene, F2, MOI 10 with polybrene, G1, MOI 25 without polybrene, G2, MOI 25 with polybrene, H1, MOI 50 without polybrene, H2, MOI 50 with polybrene. Scale Bar 100μm.
3.3.2 Testing of the lentiviral constructs
The pLenti6.4 Syn1-wtAPP695/ SweAPP695 constructs were successfully packaged into lentivirus using the HEK293FT cell line. Packaging of p24-associated lentivirus was first confirmed using the Lenti GoStix (data not shown), and then the lentivirus was collected and concentrated using the sucrose gradient method (section 3.2.1.4). Both Lentiviruses were then diluted 1:500 / 1:1000 to obtain absorbance values within the p24-asssociated ELISA standard curve. The APP lentiviruses were tested at different MOI's. Using the results of the ELISA, the multiplicities of infection of 5 and 10 were determined from the viral titre of each virus. Five days post-RA differentiation, SHSY5Y cells were transduced with ElFa driven lentivirus expressing cherry red fluorescent protein (as a positive control) and with pLenti6.4SweAPP695 / wtAPP695 both at an MOI of 5 and 10. After three changes of media, the cells were viewed under the microscope to assess for RFP fluorescence (in the case of the positive control) and to assess for cell viability post infection (see Figure 3.8).

![Figure 3.8. Fluorescence (A) and phase contrast image (B) of positive control for viral transduction testing with eIF1a-cherry red fluorescent protein.](image)
Cell lysates from transduced wells were also collected and assessed for APP protein expression by Western blotting using anti-APP695 antibody (Figure 3.11). Results show a protein band that corresponds to 100-130kDa in size, which is the approximate size of APP695. Protein expression in the untransduced (control) SHY5Y cell line is comparatively weak compared to cells transduced with either SweAPP695 / wtAPP695. The results also show that anti-APP695 antibody can detect both forms of APP. Furthermore, the increase in MOI from 5 to 10 did not substantially increase APP protein expression.
3.3.3 Generation of cell lines

SHSY5Y cell were seeded into flasks and transduced the next day with either pLenti6.4 wtAPP695 or SweAPP695 at an MOI of 1. Following transduction, cells were then replated into 6-wellplates and transduced cells were selected with Blastocidin-containing media (3µg/ml). Over next few weeks, well plates were assessed daily to detect the presence of clones derived from single cells. The clones were viewed under a light microscope (x10 objective), and when considered large enough, they were carefully isolated with a cloning cylinder from remainder of the well. Clones were then grown in separate wells of a 6-wellplate to be expanded into larger flasks. Clones were named in order of selection, with some clones unable to survive the isolation and re-plating step. This eventually led to the selection of potential clones (Table 3.2).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>wtAPP695 expressing cell lines</th>
<th>SweAPP695 expressing cell lines</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>W1</td>
<td>S2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W2</td>
<td>S3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W3</td>
<td>S4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W4</td>
<td>S6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W5</td>
<td>S7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W7</td>
<td>S9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W9</td>
<td>S10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W11</td>
<td>S11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W13</td>
<td>S14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W14</td>
<td>S15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W17</td>
<td>S17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 3.2. Table of final clones isolated and expanded successfully.

After picking the clones that survived, the morphology and general growth rate of each clone was assessed by light microscopy. The ability of clones to differentiate into a more neuronal phenotype was assessed after RA and BDNF treatment. Clones were also immunostained for Tubulin, a marker of neurons (Figure 3.13). Clones were picked based on their ability to differentiate into neurons in comparison to differentiation of control SHSY5Y cells. After BDNF treatment, chosen clones (W17, W18, S7, S10) showed extensive neurite extension from small cell bodies. Over time the differentiation period, the number of cells decreases, influencing the density and distance between cells. In all cases, differentiated cells stained positively for the neuronal marker, tubulin, in particular highlighting the extensive neurite networks formed between cells. The level of differentiation between these different cell lines may be affected by the level of expressed APP695, as it is known that APP fragments are involved in cellular growth and neuronal differentiation. Therefore, levels of the APP fragments may differ between each cell line, due to different levels of BACE1.
3.3.4 Metabolic studies of wtAPP695/SweAPP695 expressing SHSY5Y cell lines

3.3.4.1 Cell proliferation
Chosen clones were assessed for their ability to proliferate over 24 and 48 hours following initial seeding using the Cell Titer Blue assay. Proliferation rates are presented as a percentage of the control SHSY5Y (untransfected) cell line (Figure 3.14). After 24 hours of growth, all cell lines exhibit slow growth, with none of the clones showing any significant changes in proliferation at 24 hours in comparison to the
control cell line. After 48 hours of incubation, proliferation increased slowly, clone S7 showed a significant increase in growth over the control of 107.7 ± 2.0 % (p value = 0.0283). Proliferation was important to consider as any differences in growth/metabolic activity between clones could be due to differential processing of APP, leading to the production of different APP fragments. Furthermore, proliferation rate is important as experiments on the Seahorse analyzer a sufficient amount of cells to seed.

Figure 3.14. Cell proliferation rates of wtAPP695 and SweAPP695 clones using Cell Titer Blue. Results are expressed as a percentage of control SHSY5Y ± SEM, n=3, p <0.05.

### 3.3.4.2 APP protein expression

Cell lines were assessed for altered APP protein expression. Total cell lysate was taken from proliferative SHSY5Y cells and 7 day RA-differentiated cells and the lysates assessed for APP protein expression by Western blotting using antibodies directed against Aβ (6E10, Covance). Blots show that both SweAPP695/ wtAPP695 protein was detected by this antibody. β-actin was blotted as a reference control. Figure 3.15 shows one Western blot. Using manual band quantification in Gene Sys Tools, the pixels of each protein band were determined, corrected using automatic background. APP protein expression was normalized against βactin protein band for each cell lysate sample blotted.
Figure 3.15. Representative Western blot analysis of total cell lysates taken from control SHSY5Y lines, wtAPP and SwedishAPP expressing cell lines.

Figure 3.16 shows the relative pixel density for APP protein detected from lysate from each cell line, normalized to β-actin. Results are presented as a percentage of APP expression from the control (untransduced) cell line. APP protein levels vary widely across all cell lines analysed. Lysate taken from proliferating wtAPP695 expressing cell lines generally contained more APP than the control, but levels appear to decrease after seven days of RA differentiation. By contrast, the SweAPP695 expressing cell lines appeared to contain less APP during the proliferative stages and after RA differentiation, with the exception of clone S7.

Figure 3.16. Percentage pixel density of APP protein detected in cell lysates. Results are presented as a percentage of the control SHSY5Y (proliferative/7 day RA differentiated) ± SEM n=2.
3.3.4.3 Amyloid production in 7 day RA-differentiated cell lines

Amounts of Aβ1-42 secreted into the media were assessed after differentiation of the cell lines, at 24 and 48 hours of incubation following the seventh day of changing the media. SHSY5Y cells are reported to secrete amyloid from the cells (Zheng et al., 2013), in small amounts (Prasanthi et al., 2009). Media samples were vacuum evaporated five times the original volume and the concentration of Aβ1-42 was determined using the ELISA method. Figure 3.17 shows variable amounts of amyloid across the cell lines. After 24 hours, there was little amyloid or no amyloid detected, but after 48 hours, there was considerably more amyloid detected in the media. Clone S10 showed a significant increase in the amount of Aβ1-42 secreted when compared to control. After 24 hours, 0.008 pg/ml/mg of protein ± 0.002 SD was detected in conditioned media of clone S10 while the control media contained 0.00009 ± 0.00002 pg/ml/mg of protein (p value <0.0001). After 48 hours, S10 media contained 0.014 ± 0.000152 pg/ml of amyloid compared to the control media, which contained 0.00104 ± 0.00023 pg/ml (p value <0.0001). At 24 hours, the Aβ ELISA detected more Aβ in the conditioned media from the wtAPP-expressing cells compared to the control media, but this was not significant.

![Graph showing concentration of Aβ1-42 secreted into media of 7 day RA-differentiated cell lines.](image-data)

Figure 3.17. Graph showing concentration of Aβ1-42 secreted into media of 7 day RA-differentiated cell lines. Results are expressed as pg/ml, normalized to total cellular protein, n=2, p< 0.0001 (****).
3.3.4.4 Glucose uptake

3.3.4.4.1 Glucose uptake in the proliferating cell lines
Glucose uptake was measured by quantifying the concentration of glucose remaining in conditioned media taken from undifferentiated cell lines incubated after 24 and 48 hours. This was performed using the Glucose HK assay (Figure 3.18). The amount of glucose remaining in the media is expressed as a percentage of the control SHSY5Y cell line, after normalisation to total protein. At both incubation times, there is a general trend that there was more glucose remaining in the conditioned media compared to the control cell line, suggesting decreased glucose uptake by the proliferating cells. However, this was not found to be statistically significant most likely due to variations in glucose readings between replicate experiments. There was significant difference when comparing between the control cell line and the undifferentiated S10 clone, with the S10 clone showing an average of a 268.5 increase ± 68% over the control (p value = 0.03335).

Figure 3.18. Graph the amount of glucose remaining in conditioned media after 24 and 48 hours of incubation of undifferentiated cell lines using the Glucose HK assay. Results are expressed as a percentage of the control ± SEM, n=3 (p<0.05 (*).
3.3.4.4.2 Glucose uptake in 7 day RA-differentiated cell lines

Cell lines were also differentiated with RA for seven days, and on the seventh day, media was refreshed. Glucose remaining in the media was measured after 24 and 48 hours, and normalised to total protein (Figure 3.19). At both incubation times, there was a general trend that both wtAPP695 and SweAPP695 expressing cell lines demonstrated more glucose in the media, and hence decreased glucose uptake. However, this was only statistically significant in a number of the cell lines tested. At the 24 hours incubation time, differentiated W17 clones showed an average of a 247.0 ± 12.3 % increase in remaining glucose over the differentiated control cell line (p value = 0.011). The differentiated W18 clone showed a significant increase in remaining glucose of 286.3 ± 72.8% over the control (p value = 0.0014). None of the differentiated SweAPP-expressing clones showed any significant differences. At the 48 hour time point, clone W17 showed a significant increase of 221.7 ± 46.0% SEM over the control (p value = 0.0386), whilst the W18 clone showed a significant increase of 332.3 ±11.0 SEM over the control (p value = 0.0001). These results between proliferative and the RA-differentiated SHSY5Y cell lines highlight differences in glucose uptake at both time points.

![Graph of glucose remaining in conditioned media after 24 and 48 hours of incubation taken from 7 day RA-differentiated cell lines. Results are expressed as a percentage of the control ± SEM, n=3 p<0.05 (*), p< 0.01 (**), p< 0.001, p<0.0001.](image)
3.3.4.5 Seahorse experiments

3.3.4.5.1 Optimization of seeding cell density
For optimisation of conditions to establish a metabolic profile of mitochondrial function (see Figure 3.4 for a typical profile with the parameters obtained from such a profile) in SHSY5Y cells using the Seahorse analyser, cells were seeded between 20000 to 100000 cells per well in triplicate with six readings taken over a number of time points (Figure 3.20). 80000 cells was chosen as the optimal seeding density with an average basal OCR of 421pMoles/min. Basal OCR refers the oxygen consumed by cells at rest. Readings were consistent throughout and this in agreement with other studies using this cell line on the Seahorse analyser.

![OCR readings graph](image)

Figure 3.20. Representative graph of OCR readings over time of cells over a range of seeding densities.

3.3.4.5.2 Optimization of mitochondrial inhibitor concentrations
Optimization of mitochondrial inhibitors was performed according to the Seahorse software. Subsequent OCR data is averaged by the software, and a graph is plotted of compound concentration against the average OCR reading. The last three measurements immediately following injection of each inhibitor into the well were measured and normalized against protein determined for each well. Replicate wells which produced outlying OCR values were excluded (determined by the large standard deviation), with the remaining replicate wells for each concentration tested averaged. The corrected values were plotted by the Seahorse Software into an Excel spreadsheet. Optimal concentrations determined are tabulated below (Table 3.3).
Additionally, FCCP titration was performed with SHSY5Y cells differentiated with RA for seven days. Past studies have suggested that the metabolic profiles between proliferative and differentiated SHSY5Y cells differ in that the spare respiratory capacity increases with differentiation (Schneider et al., 2011a). Therefore, it was necessary to perform FCCP titration on differentiated SHSY5Y cells. The effects of increasing glucose concentration and sodium pyruvate concentration were determined in order to maximise the OCR response to FCCP treatment (data not shown). Glucose concentrations of 2mM, 5mM, 10mM and 25mM and sodium pyruvate concentrations of 0.5mM, 1mM, 2mM and 4mM were tested. It was found that 10mM glucose and 2mM sodium pyruvate gave the maximal OCR response to FCCP.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mitochondrial inhibitor tested</th>
<th>Optimal concentration (µM)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Oligomycin</td>
<td>5µM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FCCP</td>
<td>1µM for proliferative cells</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.5µM for RA-differentiated cells</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antimycin A</td>
<td>1µM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rotenone</td>
<td>2.5µM</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 3.3. Table of optimal concentrations determined after protein normalization.

### 3.3.4.5.3 Mitochondrial function of proliferative cell lines

The MitoStress test was then performed on cell lines at the proliferative cells. Results are presented as graphs detailing two measurements.

![Figure 3.21](image-url) Percentage of basal OCR against time plotted for each cell line. Data shown is representative of one experiment.
Figure 3.21 shows raw data of OCR readings obtained over time for one experiment. The raw data was then analysed using the Seahorse MitoStress Report generator to calculate different parameters of mitochondrial function. When looking at the basal OCR readings for the proliferative cell lines (Figure 3.22), there was a statistical difference between the control which had an average basal OCR of $0.315 \pm 0.053\text{pMoles/min/mg protein}$ and the proliferating clone S7, which an average basal OCR of $0.125 \pm 0.030\text{pMoles/min/mg protein}$ ($p$ value = 0.0046). There was also a difference between the control and clone S10, which had an average OCR of $0.125 \pm 0.030\text{pMoles/min/mg protein}$ ($p$ value = 0.0046).

![Graph of basal OCR and proton leak measurements for proliferating cell lines.](image)

Figure 3.22. Graph of basal OCR and proton leak measurements for proliferating cell lines. Results presented as average OCR ± SEM, n=3. $P< 0.005 (**)$.

When comparing maximal respiration and the spare respiratory capacity between the proliferating different cell lines (Figure 3.23), there were no significant differences.
There were no differences in non-mitochondrial respiration across any of the proliferating cell lines (Figure 3.24). ATP production did show some differences. There was a difference between the control, which had an average OCR of 0.221 ± 0.042pMoles/min/mg protein and the proliferating clone S7, which had an average OCR of 0.096 ± 0.013pMoles/min/mg protein (p value = 0.0377).

Figure 3.23. Graph of maximal respiration and spare respiratory capacity of proliferating SHSY5Y cell lines. Results are presented as average OCR ± SEM, n=3.

Figure 3.24. Graph showing measurements of non-mitochondrial respiration and ATP production in proliferating SHSY5Y cell lines. Results presented as OCR ± SEM, n=3, p< 0.05 (*).
3.3.4.5.2 Mitochondrial function in RA-differentiated cell lines

Mitochondrial function was also assessed for RA-differentiated cell lines. Figure 3.25 shows the OCR data plotted against time for one experiment.

RA-differentiated cell lines showed no significant differences between the wtAPP695-expressing cell lines in terms of the resting (basal) OCR (Figure 3.26). However, there was a difference between the control, which had an average OCR of $0.445 \pm 0.030$ pMoles/min/mg protein, and the S7 clone, which had an average OCR of $0.254 \pm 0.102$ pMoles/min/mg protein ($p=0.0337$). No differences in proton leak between the cell lines were observed.
Maximal respiration was measured in these cell lines (Figure 3.27) but no significant differences were found between the control cell line and the APP-expressing cell lines. No differences in spare respiratory capacity were found between cell lines.

Figure 3.26. OCR measurements of basal respiration and proton leak of RA-differentiated cell lines, presented as average OCR ± SEM, n=3. p<0.05 (*).

Figure 3.27. Graph of maximal respiration and spare respiratory capacity of RA-differentiated control, wtAPP695 and SweAPP695 expressing cell lines, presented as averaged OCR ± SEM, n=3.
Non-mitochondrial respiration and ATP production was also studied in the differentiated cell lines (Figure 3.28). There were not differences between any of the cell lines. ATP production was found to vary in the S7 clone, which produced less ATP but there were no significant differences between this clone and the control cell line.

3.3.4.6 Oxidative stress studies
As oxidative stress is strongly associated with AD, APP-expressing cell lines treated with, hydrogen peroxide to determine their ability to withstand stress.

3.3.4.6.1 Optimization of seeding density and hydrogen peroxide concentration
The optimal seeding density of proliferating SHSY5Y cells was found to be 15000 per well. The maximum concentration of hydrogen peroxide that killed 100% of cells was 3200µM whilst concentration of 25µM did not cause significant cell death. Therefore cells were treated with a range of concentrations from 3200µM to 25µM.

3.3.4.6.2 Hydrogen peroxide treatment
Undifferentiated APP-expressing cell lines were seeded and treated with decreasing concentrations of hydrogen peroxide. Cell viability was assessed on the following day using the MTT assay. Results shows that all cell lines demonstrate susceptibility to hydrogen peroxide. A non-linear regression curve fit was plotted to produce a dose response curve for each cell line plotted against the control cell line (Figure 3.29 and

Figure 3.28. OCR readings for 7 day RA differentiated cell lines, showing non-mitochondrial respiration and ATP production, presented as averaged OCR ± SEM, n=3.
3.30) and IC50 values were calculated using Graph Pad prism. An unpaired Student’s test was performed to determine significant differences between IC50 values for each cell line (Table 3.4 and 3.5). Results demonstrate that there were no significant differences between any of the SweAPP-expressing cell lines tested.

![Dose response curve of SweAPP695-expressing cells to hydrogen peroxide using the MTT assay. Results expressed as a percentage of untreated ± SEM, n=3.](image)

**Figure 3.29.** Dose response curve of SweAPP695-expressing cells to hydrogen peroxide using the MTT assay. Results expressed as a percentage of untreated ± SEM, n=3.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cell type</th>
<th>Average IC50 (M)</th>
<th>T test analysis compared against control SHSY5Y</th>
<th>P value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Control SHSY5Y</td>
<td>55.3 ± 2.977</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S7</td>
<td>70.2 ± 5.22</td>
<td>NS</td>
<td>0.0847</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S10</td>
<td>40 ± 5.76</td>
<td>NS</td>
<td>0.1031</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 3.4.** Table of the calculated IC50 calculated for each cell line. An unpaired Student’s test (with Welch’s correction) was performed between the IC50’s of the control SHSY5Y versus each of the SweAPP695-expressing cell lines.

When comparing the dose response curves of the wtAPP695-expressing cell lines (Figure 3.30), Student’s T test revealed that there no significant differences between the lines and the control cell line in the IC50 values (Table 3.5).
Figure 3.30. Dose response curve of wtAPP695-expressing cell lines using the MTT assay. Results are presented as a percentage of cell viability compared to untreated cell line ± SEM, n=3.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cell type</th>
<th>Average IC$_{50}$ (M)</th>
<th>Student T test analysis compared against Control SHSY5Y</th>
<th>P value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Control SHSY5Y</td>
<td>55.3 ± 2.977</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W17</td>
<td>51.3 ± 2.98</td>
<td>NS</td>
<td>0.6209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W18</td>
<td>59.8 ± 2.56</td>
<td>NS</td>
<td>0.6224</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 3.5. Students T test analysis (unpaired, two tailed with Welch’s correction) of IC$_{50}$ for each cell line compared to control cell line. Results are expressed as molar concentration ± SEM.
3.4 Discussion

3.4.1 Lentiviral infection of SHSY5Y cells
Viral transduction of the SHSY5Y cells with CMV GFP demonstrated they could be readily transduced with lentivirus and maintain stable integration and expression of GFP over 10 days post-infection without the need for cationic polymers such as Polybrene to enhance lentiviral efficiency. High MOIs and the use of Polybrene elicited potential toxicity informing future transduction approaches using the SHSY5Y line. Using the lentiviral system to generate stable cells has many advantages, as the transgene is readily inserted into the host cell genome by viral integrases. In addition unlike plasmid transfection where integration is random, lentivirus tends to integrate in areas of active chromatin (Gierman et al 2007) which provides more comparable expression in clones formed from different insertions, than when using plasmid mediated techniques. The use of a lentiviral system also provides the opportunity to infect post-mitotic, non-dividing cells such as neurons which expands the potential future uses of these constructs.

The Swedish/wtAPP695 lentiviruses were tested in the SHSY5Y cell line at relatively high MOI’s to ensure that expression of excess APP protein would not be toxic. The cells were initially differentiated for five days in RA to increase expression from the Synapsin I promoter that should drive APP expression within transduced cells. Whilst small amounts of toxicity were observed at MOI’s of 10, most cells survived. Western blotting for APP protein expression however showed that increasing the MOI from 5 to 10 did not appear to lead to an observable increase in APP expression suggesting that the amount of expression was limited by the availability of the transcriptional machinery of the cells capable of interacting with the SYN1 promoter and not the copy number of the inserted transgene.

Many cellular models of AD have utilised a lentiviral mediated approach to generate cell lines. For example, expression of the amyloid precursor protein has been a
common avenue for studying the effects of APP expression on cellular activity. Indeed, an extra copy of the APP gene is sufficient to cause FAD in DS patients, therefore there is premise to overexpress the APP gene to study cellular effects. Furthermore the discovery of familial mutations such as the Swedish mutation of APP695 has allowed the effect of altered amyloid processing on cellular metabolism to be studied in vitro in terms of a human relevant model.

In this study, the effects of overexpression of both wildtype and APP695 containing the Swedish mutation were studied after stable transduction of the SHSY5Y cell line. Both APP genes are of great importance in relation to AD, as both have been demonstrated to cause AD pathology in human and AD models. The results of some of these studies should be taken with caution due to the use of viral promoters to drive APP expression. The CMV promoter has been used to drive high level expression of APP in many studies. However the level of APP driven by this promoter is not reflective of levels expected in the human brain. With relevance to AD, the purpose of this study was to determine the utility of using a neuronal-based promoter to drive APP expression within neuronal cells. Use of the Synapsin I promoter to simulate “physiological” levels of APP might lead to more physiologically relevant downstream effects similar to those observed in the human AD brain. Increases in APP695 expression were also achieved by differentiating the SHSY5Y cell line to become more neuronal in phenotype. As SHSY5Y cells possess a functional wtAPP695 gene, the inclusion of APP695 under the Syn1 promoter was expected to lead to overexpression of wtAPP695 which could be compared to cells expressing the Swedish APP695. wtAPP695 expression was expected to increase APP protein expression while, SweAPP695 expression was expected to increase APP cleavage via the amyloidogenic pathway, produce more amyloid 1-42.
3.4.2 Characterisation of APP-expressing cell lines

The clones were characterised by their ability to differentiate into a more neuronal cell type with RA and BDNF treatment. The clones tested produced extensive neurite networks at the end of BDNF treatment, with cultures staining positively for β-tubulin (a marker of neuronal differentiation). When differentiating cells with BDNF in the absence of serum, cell death often occurred, leading to differing densities of neuronal networks in these cultures. To overcome this problem further studies of these cell lines were carried out in RA differentiated cells to ensure similar cell numbers at the time of testing, which was especially important for the Seahorse studies.

APP protein expression was assessed before and after seven days of RA treatment. It was expected that RA treatment would increase APP expression by increasing expression from the Synapsin I promoter. Interestingly, Western blot analysis showed a trend toward larger amounts of APP in the proliferating wtAPP695-expressing SHY5Y cells compared to that of RA treated cells. All cells showed greater levels of APP than control. By contrast, after RA differentiation, SweAPP695-expressing cells contained more APP within differentiated cell than in proliferative cells, with a general trend toward these cells containing similar or lower levels of APP than the control cell line. This may have been due to increased cleavage of APP to the Aβ peptide, which could be secreted out of the cell and into the media.

The conditioned media was assessed for Aβ1-42. ELISA results showed varying amounts of amyloid secreted from cell lines. The significant result was from clone S10 which showed less APP protein expression within the cell but the most amyloid secreted into the media. The variations in APP695 protein expression and Aβ secretion may have been due to several reasons. Firstly, the manner in which the stable cell lines were made using lentiviral transduction. Lentivirus stably integrate the transgene of interest into the host genome in “hotspot” regions, however the number of insertions cannot be predicted, therefore multiple copies of the wtAPP695/
SweAPP695 gene may have integrated into the SHSY5Y cell line. Furthermore, the location in the genome where the transgene is integrated into the host genome may affect gene expression of native genes adjacent to the integration site. This could be addressed in future studies by determining how many copies of the APP gene may have integrated by Southern blotting, and characterising the integration sites by sequencing.

The production of cells that overexpress APP is an important step in the determination of this protein's function within cells. The results obtained in this chapter demonstrate that lentiviral transduction can be used to generate stable cell lines that over express both wild-type and APP carrying the Swedish mutation under the control of a neuronal promoter. Interestingly, overexpression of wtAPP695 increases the level of APP in proliferative cells whereas the overexpression of SweAPP695 results in lower levels of APP present in cell lysates. This could be a result of an increase in APP processing leading to the release of APP fragments including Aβ in cells carrying the Swedish APP mutation, which influence BACE cleavage of APP to produce amyloid, leading to decreased amounts of APP detectable by Western blotting. Furthermore, production of sAPPα or sAPPβ into media cannot be ruled out. Results of the Aβ ELISA agree with this interpretation with clones demonstrating a general increase in the secretion of Aβ 1-42. Results between clones were variable which may reflect differences in APP expression or APP processing. A more detailed analysis should be performed in order to determine the levels of multiple APP fragments including soluble APP (sAPPα), as well as the ratio of Aβ1-42/40.

3.4.3 Changes in metabolism between cell lines

In vivo studies of AD patient brains show consistent reductions in glucose utilisation in areas of the brain known to be affected by amyloid (Chen and Zhong, 2013, Mosconi, 2005). Further analysis of the glucose utilisation of proliferating clones in this study suggested a general trend for increased glucose levels in the media suggesting a
reduction in glucose uptake. However, only 1 clone expressing Swedish APP
demonstrated any significance. Interestingly this clone (S10) was also the only clone
to demonstrate a significant increase in Aβ1-42 production. Analysis of differentiated
clones revealed a significant reduction in glucose uptake in all of wild type clones, with
a similar but insignificant profile in SweAPP expressing clones. These results could
suggest a difference in the metabolism of differentiated cells, which potentially renders
them more sensitive to increased APP or Aβ production. Production of sAPPα in these
cells is important to consider as it is known to have potent neuroprotective effects
against amyloid-induced oxidative injury (Goodman and Mattson, 1994) and glucose
deprivation (Mattson et al., 1999, Barger and Mattson, 1995), the latter of which
showed the ability of sAPPα to increase glucose transport through activation of
guanylate cyclase.

Previous studies have demonstrated a difference in the metabolism of proliferating and
differentiated SY5Y cells (Swerdlow et al. 2013, (Schneider et al., 2011). Specifically,
glucose uptake studies show a general trend that the APP-expressing cell lines utilise
less glucose than the control cell line once differentiated. The differences in glucose
uptake between proliferative and RA-differentiated SHSY5Y cells may also reflect the
change in metabolism from glycolysis to oxidative phosphorylation. Cancerous cell
lines such as SHSY5Y cell lines typically utilise glycolysis to sustain their energy needs
(Swerdlow et al. 2013), whereas RA-differentiated SHSY5Y cells predominantly rely on
oxidative phosphorylation (Schneider et al., 2011b).

Schneider et al. (2011) demonstrated that SHSY5Y cells differentiated with RA exhibit
increased mitochondrial membrane potential compared to proliferating cells. They also
noted greater stimulation of mitochondrial respiration and increased bioenergetic
energetic capacity. This trend was reflected in the RA-differentiated cell lines tested in
this chapter. Comparison of the responses between the wtAPP695 and the
SweAPP695 lines demonstrated a significant increase in basal oxygen consumption
compared to the control, yet only clone S10 showed significantly higher amount of Aβ1-42 secreted into the media. Interestingly, wtAPP695 expressing cells exhibited increased maximal respiration, which could be explained by increased number of mitochondria or an altered substrate supply.

There were no other correlations between SweAPP695, wtAPP695 and controls for any of the other Seahorse analyses carried out. There was no clear changes in ATP turnover or maximal respiration/ spare respiratory as either proliferative or RA-differentiated cell lines which suggests that the electron transport chain may be unaffected. This may reflect effects of differential APP processing between the cell lines leading to different responses in the MitoStress test.

Interestingly, previous studies have shown that wtAPP695 and SweAPp695 expressing cells were able to utilise both oxidative phosphorylation and glycolysis equally, and that these cells were healthy (Yang et al., 2009). In other studies stable transduction of pre-mitotic C17.2 cells with SweAPP695 found that these cells were more vulnerable to secondary insults such as Aβ oligomers. This suggests that whilst the expression of APP/SweAPP695 in the cell lines may have had some effect on metabolism, the cells may have been able to compensate for this. Future work could employ a secondary insult such as the introduction of Aβ oligomers to help identify the metabolic impact on the overexpressing cell lines.

A study performed in embryonic neurons derived from 3-x-Tg-AD mice demonstrated decreased mitochondrial respiration and an increase in glycolysis (Yao et al., 2009b). However in this study, there were no significant changes in maximal respiration which suggest that to observe any changes between the cell lines, further studies using the glycolysis stress test may be appropriate. The glycolysis stress test allows for the measure of basal glycolysis, that being the conversion of glucose to pyruvate, which produces ATP. Pyruvate may either be converted to lactate in the cytoplasm or to
carbon and water in the mitochondria. In the test, glycolysis is measured by the rate of protons released into the media after the addition of glucose. The second compound injection is oligomycin, which acts to inhibit oxidative phosphorylation and thereby forcing cells to rely on glycolysis to maintain ATP production. Elevated rates of glycolysis is known as the glycolytic capacity of the cell. It is also important to note the mutant genes expressed in the triple transgenic mouse model are the under the control of the mouse Thy1.2 regulatory element, whereas the cell lines studied in this chapter are under the control of the Synapsin I promoter. Therefore APP/Aβ expression within the SHSY5Y cell lines may be insufficient to observe any change in mitochondrial function.

Results suggest that RA-differentiated cell lines, which increase APP expression due to up-regulation of SYN1 may lead to decreased glucose uptake, with respect to the wtAPP-expressing cell lines. There were generally no significant differences between the proliferative cell lines and the control in terms of glucose uptake, with the exception of the S10 clone which produced the most Aβ. A decrease in glucose uptake could be explained by negative feedback of glucose-6-phosphate accumulation within the cell, which leads decrease in flow of glucose through the hexokinase pathway. However further studies are needed to be able to draw any meaningful conclusions. Such studies will investigate the use of tritiated glucose to determine the efficiency of glucose uptake, as well assessing the effects of glycolysis in these cultures.

Mitochondrial function in AD is clearly perturbed and has been considered as an underlying mechanism in the early stage of AD, as deficits in energy metabolism are a fundamental characteristic of the AD brain. The fact that both full length APP and Aβ are found to accumulate within mitochondria in the brains of AD patients strengthens this hypothesis. Mitochondrial enzyme activity is decreased in AD brains and animals, in particular PDH and α-ketoglutarate activity. Decreased activity of these enzymes was found to correlate with the cholinergic deficits associated with AD.
These observations are also reflected in animal models, where mitochondria of presymptomatic Tg2576 mice were shown to be defective, particularly in mitochondria taken from areas of the brain important in cognition (Varghese et al., 2011). However, the authors could not fully ascertain whether the increased production of Aβ1-42 and not other fragments was responsible for these abnormalities. In another study, mitochondria taken from platelets of MCI and sporadic AD patients were transferred into mitochondria-depleted SHSY5Y cells (Silva et al., 2013). Analysis of mitochondrial function and glucose utilisation of these cells revealed changes in OCR, respiratory capacity and glucose utilisation. In particular, less ATP and increased NADH levels were observed in the diseased cybrids compared to controls. However, the patients from which the platelets were taken from were assessed by cognitive testing with no measurements in Aβ levels in platelets made. Therefore whilst mitochondrial deficits did occur, it could not be conclusively attributed to amyloid, as other APP cleavage products are present in AD derived platelets (see Chapter 4).

Past studies have investigated the therapeutic of compounds including lipoic acid, nicotinamide mononucleotide (NMN) and hydroxybutyrate, which may help to improve mitochondrial function and could be tested in cell lines developed in this project in the future. Lipoic acid supplemented to AD mice increased brain glucose uptake and reversed impairments in synaptic function (Sancheti et al., 2013). Furthermore, lipoic acid improved memory and cognition in SAMP8 mice, Tg2576 transgenic mice and aged NMRI mice (Quinn et al., 2007, Farr et al., 2003, Stoll et al., 1993). Lipoic acid is a cofactor for acyltransferase activity PDH and α-ketoglutarate dehydrogenase, acting to boost enzyme activity for both (Walgren et al., 2004, Tretter and Adam-Vizi, 2005). This leads to increased substrate delivery to the electron transport chain, ultimately driving glucose uptake. NMN is a NAD precursor which is shown to ameliorate mitochondrial dysfunction in mice (Long et al., 2015). Repletion of NAD is essential as it is a cofactor in metabolic reactions such as the conversion of pyruvate to acetyl CoA, which forms the first substrate in the Kreb’s cycle, as well as being involved in other
steps of the Krebs cycle. Hydroxybutyrate is a ketone body, which provides an alternative energy source for the brain, by being converted to acetyl CoA, effectively bypassing the requirement of glucose. Increased levels of ketones were demonstrated to rescue mitochondrial enzyme activity, the mitochondrial membrane potential and improved memory in mice (Zhang et al., 2013).

Oxidative stress plays an important role in AD and other diseases. Previous models of AD show signs of oxidative stress (Morley et al., 2012, Butterfield et al., 1999, Oikawa et al., 2012), which provides an intriguing premise to study oxidative stress responses in these manipulated cell lines. All proliferating cell lines tested were susceptible to hydrogen peroxide, but there were no significant differences between wtAPP or SweAPP-expressing cell lines and the control SHSY5Y cell line. This may be due to the fact that as proliferative cells, APP expression was not upregulated (as it is driven by a neuronal promoter, whose expression is low in proliferative SHSY5Y cell lines). Further work should assess the stress responses of these cell lines in a differentiated state, where they are more neuronal in nature and may be more susceptible to hydrogen peroxide with increased APP expression/ Aβ production.

There are potential issues with the methodology employed in this project, which may have resulted in inconsistent or insignificant results. The lack of control over levels of expression between clones is a potential issue. The mitochondrial deficits and glucose changes observed in other models may be due to the use of stronger promoters than the Synapsin I promoter utilised in this project. Therefore the level of expression of APP695 may be insufficient to observe any short term negative effects on cell metabolism. More importantly, the lack of significance in many of the studies conducted could be attributed to the use of RA to differentiate the SHSY5Y cell lines. Retinoic acid was found to down-regulate BACE1 expression in the brains of Tg2576 mice (Wang et al., 2015b), via NFkB, thereby providing an anti-inflammatory effect (Koryakina et al., 2009). Down-regulation of BACE1 would prevent the production of
Aβ1-42. Further work should assess for the levels of BACE1 protein expression before and after RA-induced differentiation of SHSY5Y cell lines to address this issue.

An alternative method of expressing APP at controllable levels would be to use a TET-based system (as described in Long et al., 2015). In this system, cells grown in the presence of different concentrations of Doxycycline would produce varying amounts of APP and therefore Aβ. It should also be noted that many in vivo studies use powerful promoters to drive expression of APP/ PSEN1 protein expression. Animal models such as the TG2576 mice (which express the SweAPP595 mutation) express 8 times the normal level of amyloid (compared to the brain) and do not experience all of the symptoms of AD such as cell death. As such the results from these systems should be considered carefully, if they are overexpressing these proteins at abnormally high levels to observe cellular deficits.

The use of the Glucose HK assay to study glucose uptake has a drawback that it will also incorporate glucose oxidation/ usage in addition to glucose uptake, therefore may not be the ideal method to analyse glucose uptake. Alternative methods could be to utilise 3H 2deoxyglucose or 2-NBDG (2-(N-(7-Nitrobenz-2-oxa-1,3-diazol-4-yl)Amino)-2-Deoxyglucose). Both forms of glucose are readily taken up by cells but cannot be metabolised and therefore accumulate within the cell. In terms of the Seahorse studies, cells are supplemented with 10mM D-glucose, which is relatively high compared with physiological concentrations of 2.5mM in the human brain. Supplementation of high levels of glucose may hamper the ability to observe any small differences in mitochondrial function due to the different clones.

The benefits of using SHSY5Y are that they are cheap and provide a high throughput model. However, as they are derived from cancer cells they have an abnormal karyotype and their metabolism does not model that of neuronal cells unless they are differentiated. Once differentiated cells demonstrate an enhanced sensitivity to APP
therefore highlighting the need to carefully consider the metabolic state of the cell used. However, differentiated cultures of SHSY5Y have a limited lifespan which precludes their use for long term studies.

In conclusion, issues with the phenotype of this cell line and the difficulties associated with overexpressing exogenous proteins complicate the analysis of the metabolic pathways perturbed in AD. Ideally, large subsets of clones should be analysed individually and then grouped according to levels of either APP or Aβ expression in order to determine any significant differences. Additionally, each clone should be characterised to determine how APP is processed, as the variation in the OCR readings from the Seahorse experiments may reflect differential APP processing into other APP fragments, some of which are known to be neuroprotective (sAPPα). Expression of these soluble APP fragments could help to explain the lack of metabolic dysfunction in some of the cell lines as APP processing can still occur via the non-amyloidogenic pathway in these cells. It would also help to address any potential changes in cell proliferation between the different clones.

A better model of AD would naturally develop AD in culture and produce natural levels of APP/amyloid and therefore avoid insertion related effects on other genes. Also, such models would not overstress cellular systems produced abnormal levels of protein or sequester cellular factors due to the use of viral promoters. The results presented here do not provide a conclusive argument as to the effects of APP overexpression on cellular metabolism that have been reported elsewhere. Perhaps a viral promoter would have produced much larger amount of APP and therefore more Aβ1-42 and provide more significant results. As models that produce natural levels of APP may provide much clearer results, AD patient derived fibroblasts were used in order to determine the effects of APP misprocessing in an unmodified cellular system. The results will be discussed in Chapter 4.
Chapter 4: Characterization of FAD patient–derived fibroblasts

Alzheimer’s disease has long been considered a disease that is limited to the brain. However, a number of studies have described differences in the phenotypes of numerous cell types around the body in FAD patients. These differences may be due to the genetic mutations that are associated with AD (especially in FAD cases) and therefore suggest that AD pathology is not merely limited to the human brain, and that pathways perturbed in the brain may also be disrupted in peripheral tissues. As such, studies into the pathways perturbed in these cells that may provide an insight into the earliest stages of AD. In this chapter FAD patient fibroblasts were studied. The metabolic profile of these cells was measured using the Seahorse analyser. In addition, glucose uptake and responses to oxidative stress were studied in these lines along with the effect of the addition of the AD associated peptide Aβ 1-42 to fibroblasts.

4.1 Introduction to familial mutations

Whilst familial forms of AD constitute a small fraction of AD cases, cells taken from these patients provide a useful model of AD. As discussed in Chapter 3, duplications of the APP gene (Rovelet-Lecrux et al., 2006), mutations in the APP coding sequence and presenilin genes are the major genetic mutations associated with FAD, with the latter being more predominant. At least 10 pathogenic APP mutations have been discovered, all of which cluster near the proteolytic cleavage sites of APP (Figure 1.3 in Chapter 1) (De Jonghe et al., 2001), leading to increased Aβ production (Feng et al., 2006). In this study, patient derived fibroblasts carrying the London V717I mutation in APP as well as the presenilin mutations M146I and Intron 4 were studied.

The London mutation was the first FAD mutation to be recognised (Goate et al., 1991) and is the most frequent APP mutation observed (Cruts et al., 2012). This mutation has been reported in several families suffering from FAD and causes a missense mutation at position 717, resulting in the transition from a Valine to Isoleucine base
substitution. This region of the APP gene appears to be a hotspot for mutation with several allelic variants identified to be pathogenic (Chartier-Harlin et al., 1991). Approximately 30 families identified from different countries were found to carry this mutation, affecting both Caucasian and Asian populations.

Variations of sequence at this position may increase amyloid deposition due to changes in APP processing, or that there may be increased APP mRNA translation (Tanzi and Hyman, 1991). Mouse models carrying this mutation display increases in Aβ42/ Aβ40 ratio, due to increased levels of Aβ42 production (Herl et al., 2009, Theuns et al., 2006, Moechars et al., 1999). More recently, studies using iPSC-derived neurons carrying the APPV717I mutation demonstrated increased BACE1 cleavage of APP, altered the initial cleavage site of γ-secretase, leading to increased amyloid peptide 1-42 and 1-38 production. Increased levels of total tau and phosphorylated tau were also observed (Muratore et al., 2014).

PS1 and PS2 proteins are encoded by the PSEN1 and PSEN2 genes, which are localized to chromosome 14q24.3 (Sherrington et al., 1995) and 1q42.1 (Rogaev et al., 1995, Takano et al., 1997) respectively. Both genes are similar in structure and consist of 13 exons, where 10 exons make up the coding sequences (Hutton and Hardy, 1997). The PS1 gene consists of 13 exons, of which exons 3-12 code for a protein, 467 amino acids in length (Prihar et al., 1996, Clark et al., 1995). Alternative splicing of a 12bp sequence in exon 3 and exon 8 (Sherrington et al., 1995) has been reported to give rise to different transcripts (Rogaev et al., 1997, Clark et al., 1995), with these transcripts leading to mutations associated with FAD. There are at least 180 mutations in the PS1 gene, which may account for up to 25-30% of early-onset AD, making this the most common genetic aberration to cause FAD. Interestingly de novo PS1 mutations have been reported in clinically sporadic, EOAD cases (Dumanchin et al., 1998, Levy-Lahad et al., 1995). Many of these mutations lie with the transmembrane
domains or adjacent to predicted loop domains, with most PS mutations reported to be missense mutations (Singleton et al., 2000).

4.1.1 Presenilins structure
PS1 and PS2 are homologous intracellular aspartyl proteases (Li et al., 2013). They are a transmembrane spanning protein (see Figure 4.1), having six to eight transmembrane domains with the N terminus, the large sixth hydrophilic loop (HL-VI) and the C-terminal hydrophobic regions associated with the cytosolic face (Price and Sisodia, 1998). Two putative catalytic residues, Asp162 and Asp220 are found on loops six and seven. During protein maturation, they are endoproteolytically processed within the HL-VI region, producing a 30kDa N-terminal fragment and a 20kDa C-terminal fragment (Thinakaran et al., 1996). The production of both products is tightly regulated ensuring equal amounts of both fragments are produced.

The function of PS1/PS2 was discovered through studies of the C.elegans homologue Sel-12, that functions to mediate LIN-12/ Notch signalling during cellular development (Wong et al., 1997). Wildtype PS1 can rescue mutant SEL-12 induced phenotypes in C.elegans but PS1 containing FAD-associated mutations only led to partial recovery (Qian et al., 1998). Both presenilins have some sequence similarity to SPE-4, found within C.elegans spermatocytes (L'Hernault and Arduengo, 1992). It is now understood that PS1 is involved in APP processing, as demonstrated by gain-of-function phenotype in PSEN1 mutations. PSEN1 mutations result in an increase in the production of Aβ42 in plasma and fibroblasts of mutation carriers (Scheuner et al., 1996b), in media of transfected cells (Citron et al., 1997) and in the brains of transgenic mice (Duff et al., 1996). PSEN1 knockout mice are embryonic lethal, exhibiting axial skeleton malformation and CNS defects.(Qian et al., 1998, Shen et al., 1997). However, PSEN2 null mice do not show these defects (Parent and Thinakaran, 2010).
PS1 and PS2 exhibit significant structural differences in their cytosolic domains, sharing less than 10% homology in the N-terminal 70 residues and between amino acids 305-375 in the loop. These regions are suggested to mediate cell- or PS-specific functions by interacting differently with cytosolic proteins. Biochemical studies suggest that presenilins are not subject to sulfation, glycosylation or acylation. However, serine residues in the cytosolic domain of PS1 and in the N terminal region of PS2 are sites for phosphorylation. PS1 phosphorylation is mediated by protein kinase C and cMAP-dependent protein kinase or inhibition of protein phosphatase 1 or 2A (De Strooper et al., 1997).

4.1.2 Localization of Presenilins
Presenilins are expressed in many tissues and detectable at low levels in the brain. Full length PS1 and PS2 is localized to membranous compartments such as the ER and Golgi network, where they undergo endoproteolysis to yield stable N- and C-terminal fragments (Selkoe, 1998). The fragments appear to be highly regulated as mice overexpressing PS1 fail to increase fragment production, suggesting degradation of the presenilins via a nonspecific proteolytic pathway (Thinakaran et al., 1996). The PS1 fragments are transported to Golgi vesicles where they assemble together to form...
heterodimers, which are considered to be their primary form (Steiner et al., 1998, Farquhar et al., 2003).

4.1.3 Presenilin 1 function
PS1 plays a role in a number of processes such as protein processing and cell signalling. Most notably, it is known to form part of the enzyme complex, γ-secretase which cleaves APP to yield the Aβ peptide. Indeed, mice lacking PS1 demonstrated 70-80% decrease in Aβ40 and Aβ42 levels and a corresponding increase in their precursors, C99 and C-terminal fragment. Two hypotheses may explain how presenilins regulate APP proteolysis at the γ-secretase cleavage site. Presenilins may complex with C99 and C83 and modulate protease access to the peptide bond at Aβ40 and Aβ42. PS1 and PS2 have in fact been found been shown to co-precipitate with the N-glycosylated form of APP. When the cytoplasmic domain of APP was deleted, this did not prevent co-precipitation with presenilins which suggests that its interaction could involve the transmembrane domains of the proteins, regions which may enable APP proteolysis.

4.1.4 Presenilin mutations
Mutations in PSEN1 are the most common cause of FAD (Sherrington et al., 1995) many of which occur in single-kindred families. The majority of these missense mutations are located within transmembrane II or immediately adjacent to the predicted loop domain, accounting for at least 50% of the known PS1 mutations. These mutations cause an early AD phenotype where the average age of onset is about 40 years, with one of the youngest ages of onset being 28 years. The location of the point mutations appears to influence age of onset, for instance, individuals with mutations in exon 8, have an average of onset of 43 years whilst other mutations outside this region lead to an average of onset of 48 years. Exon 8 encodes for a region of a predicted TM domain 6 (TM-6) and the largest cytoplasmic loop of PS1. Other mutations have also been localised to exon 5 which encodes the second predicted TM domain (TM-2) and the largest luminal loops of PS1. In addition, exon 9 is another location of interest,
which encodes for a region of HL-6. These so-called “hotspots” are found in critical functional or conformational domains in PS1, which may affect interactions with other proteins. Interestingly fewer PS2 mutations have been discovered, (Rogaev et al., 1995, Levy-Lahad et al., 1995).

One particular presenilin 1 mutation that occurs in intron 4, leads to the production of truncated deletion transcripts, and an in-frame insertion transcript due to alternative splicing using a cryptic splice site in intron 4 (De Jonghe et al., 1999). This mutation is common in the British population, who were found to develop AD in their mid-thirties and died in their mid-forties. A genotype analysis of polymorphic dinucleotide repeat markers found that many of the patients carrying this mutations share one common allele at one of these markers.

Individuals presenting with the PSEN1 point mutation at position 278 suffer from spastic paraparesis (Assini et al., 2003), speech production deficits and frontal behavioural disturbances (Kennedy et al., 1995), without the cognitive dysfunction usually associated with AD (Kwok et al., 1997). Indeed, a study of 2 AD cases with the R278I mutation, under the age of 55 years experienced no significant loss of episodic memory but exhibited symptoms of early language impairment (Godbolt et al., 2004), while individuals with R278K mutations showed increased Aβ40/Aβ42 ratio in cultured fibroblasts, implying that mutations at position 278 encourages amyloidogenesis (Assini et al., 2003).

Another hotspot for mutation is found in PS1 where Methionine 146 is commonly substituted with another hydrophobic residue, such as Valine, Leucine and Isoleucine, which corresponds to any nucleotide change at the first or third position of the codon (Jorgensen et al., 1996).
Much if not all the research of AD involving these familial mutations has been carried out in the brain, as traditionally, AD is considered a brain-related disorder because the production of amyloid is considered to be a neuronal phenomenon. In AD, the brain appears to be most vulnerable to the effects of these mutations which leads to adverse effects on mental functions. However several studies have since detected amyloid deposition or APP695 expression outside of the CNS. These studies and their relevance will be outlined in the following sections.

4.1.5 APP expression outside the CNS
Expression of the APP695 isoform is not restricted to the brain but is also widely expressed in other tissues, such as thymus, heart, muscle, kidney, adipose tissue, skin and intestine. This widespread expression suggests that APP may not only effect neurons but also other somatic cell types, expanding its potential physiological functions beyond that of neuronal networks (Puig and Combs, 2013). Aberrant deposition of amyloid is not only associated with dementia but also a series of diseases termed amyloidosis, in which amyloid-like peptides can be abnormally deposited in organs or tissue as fine fibrils (Kazmi, 2013). At least twenty-eight different kinds of human proteins in addition to APP, are found to be amyloidogenic in vivo and are associated with pathological disorders such as prion diseases, type II diabetes and familial, systemic and sporadic amyloidosis (Westermark et al., 2007).

4.1.5.1 APP function in adipose and intestine
APP and its cleavage products are detectable in human adipocytes and macrophages (Lee et al., 2008b, Puig et al., 2012a). Obesity has been shown to influence APP levels in vivo in human adipose tissue, in correlation with hyperinsulinemia, insulin resistance and increase expression of pro-inflammatory genes, such as macrophage inflammatory protein-1α and IL-6 (Lee et al., 2008b, Puig et al., 2012a). Inflammatory TNFα increases APP levels in 3T3 adipocytes corroborating in vivo studies carried out in a rodent model of diet-induced obesity (Sommer et al., 2009, Puig et al., 2012a).
4.1.5.2 APP function in muscle
APP has also been shown to localise to the synaptic compartments of mouse skeletal muscle and cultured murine myogenic cells (Akaaboune et al., 2000a). APP expression is detectable early in muscle fibre development, accumulating at neuromuscular junctions (NMJs). NMJs which lack APP exhibit abnormal localization of pre- and postsynaptic proteins with few synaptic vesicles at presynaptic junctions, resulting in increased synaptic dysfunction (Wang et al., 2005). In murine intestine, APP is localized in enterocytes, neurons and smooth muscle. Dietary cholesterol and saturated fats have been shown to increase APP and amyloid in columnar epithelial cells in mice (Galloway et al., 2007).

Aβ peptide is also detectable within the Golgi and rough endoplasmic reticulum of enterocytes. Within the intestine, APP appears to modulate motility, barrier integrity and nutrient absorption within neurons, macrophages and epithelial cells. APP knockout mice demonstrate a weakened intestinal inflammatory profile, which suggests that APP may regulate host-microbe interactions or vulnerability to gastrointestinal inflammatory disease (Puig et al., 2012b). From a pathological viewpoint, aberrant amyloid aggregation is also present in Inclusion Body Myositis (IBM), which is a common myopathy affecting skeletal muscle cells (Askanas and Engel, 2002). IBM patients exhibit gradual muscle weakness, impaired innervation of muscle and muscle fibre degeneration (Minniti et al., 2009).

4.1.5.3 APP function in skin
APP expression is abundant in basal keratinocytes of the epidermis, melanocytes and melanoma cells (Herzog et al., 2004). Aβ deposits have been detected under the epidermal/dermal junction and adjacent to small blood vessels (Joachim et al., 1989). Here, APP may influence cell adhesion to components of the extracellular matrix and may function as a membrane receptor to regulate kinesin-1, an axonal transport protein (Lazarov et al., 2005). In addition, APP has been shown to regulate copper
homeostasis, and is associated with oxidative stress and apoptosis in human keratinocytes via its ability to reduce Cu^{2+} to Cu^{+} in vitro (Kagan et al., 2002).

In addition to AD pathogenesis, APP has been associated with skin disorders. For example, APP is upregulated in keratinocytes in psoriasis (Siemes et al., 2004), in which aberrant keratinocyte proliferation and differentiation are observed (Romanowska et al., 2009). Increased production of Aβ in the keratinocytes of psoriasis patients increases transcription of the pro-inflammatory enzyme kynureninase. Increased APP expression has also been reported in advanced melanoma, whilst down-regulation of APP leads to the terminal differentiation of human melanoma cell lines (Botelho et al., 2010).

4.1.5.4 APP expression within fibroblasts
APP processing has been observed in cultured skin fibroblasts, regulated by PKC activity. Phorbol ester-induced PKC activation of FAD-derived skin fibroblasts increased levels of sAPPα and decreased levels of Aβ (Vestling et al., 1999). PKC can up-regulate ADAM10/17 (which has α-secretase activity) thereby influencing the non-amyloidogenic pathway, increasing levels of sAPPα and subsequently decreasing Aβ production (Ebsen et al., 2013). Basal amyloid levels were elevated in these fibroblasts, possibly due to reduced PKC activity. FAD-derived fibroblasts also show distinct metabolic profiles when compared to non-AD controls; including increased lactate production and abnormal glucose uptake (Gasparini et al., 1998).

Patient-derived fibroblasts have provided a great source of information concerning the role of APP outside of the CNS. Studies dating from the 1980’s, have observed physiological differences in FAD-derived fibroblasts when compared against aged matched controls. These fibroblasts show abnormalities in energy metabolism (Sims et al., 1987), alterations in calcium content (Peterson and Goldman, 1986) and increased sensitivity to free radicals (Tesco et al., 1992). Interestingly, fibroblasts taken from DS
patients showed decreased growth rate and increased protein content (Segal and McCoy, 1974). In addition, SAD and FAD-derived fibroblasts exhibit reduced adhesiveness to plastic when compared to non-disease fibroblasts (Ueda et al., 1989). This finding is supported by other studies that have demonstrated abnormal cytoskeletal proteins, vimentin fibres, aberrant degradation of fodrin and aberrant calcium responses (Takeda et al., 1990, Takeda et al., 1991, Tatebayashi et al., 1995).

Oxidative stress within diseased fibroblasts is of particular relevance to AD. ROS generation is known to cause tissue damage, however cells possess mechanisms to scavenge these free radicals, such as the expression of manganese superoxide dismutase (MnSOD) (Tesco et al., 1992). The gene encoding MnSOD is located on chromosome 21 and is overexpressed in DS due to trisomy 21. Pathological changes common to both AD and DS strongly imply a possible role of free radicals in disease pathogenesis. Furthermore, fibroblasts taken from SAD patients showed impaired oxidative metabolism (Gasparini et al., 1998, Gibson et al., 1996). Cultured skin fibroblasts taken from SAD and FAD have previously been subjected to oxidative stress in order to observe their responses. SOD activity was higher in FAD than SAD fibroblasts, resulting in increased conversion of superoxide to hydrogen peroxide. Deficiency of cytochrome oxidase complex IV has also been reported in AD platelet mitochondria (Parker et al., 1990) suggesting that the scavenging system may be involved in increased ROS vulnerability. Decreased Cox activity was also observed in SAD-derived fibroblasts (Curti et al., 1997), which may lead to an increase in ROS leakage from the respiratory chain (Benzi et al., 1992). Decreased Cox activity in AD cybrids (SHSY5Y and AD platelets) was found to lead to increased ROS generation (Davis et al., 1997b).

More recently, genetic profiles of SAD-derived fibroblasts were compared with stressed healthy fibroblasts controls. AD cells experienced elevated unrepaired 8-oxo-guanine (8-OdG), a type of DNA base modification, providing evidence of chronic oxidative
stress. (Ramamoorthy et al., 2012). Altered gene expression was also detected between the two cell lines, with a number of genes previously associated with AD found to be altered. For example, IL-6 is differentially expressed amongst different ethnic groups reflecting varied AD risk amongst these ethnicities. A specific polymorphism in 3’ flanking region of the IL-6 gene correlates negatively with AD in some populations (Papassotiropoulos et al., 1999). However, in Caucasians, this polymorphism is associated with an increased risk of developing sporadic AD (Bhojak et al., 2000). Another gene associated with AD is the PRKAA1 gene which encodes for the α1 subunit of the mammalian (adenosine monophosphate-activated protein kinase (AMPK). AMPK regulates cholesterol and glucose metabolism, and is also activated in response to DNA damage, regulates ROS autophagy and mitochondrial function (Wang et al., 2012). The exact relationship between AMPK and AD is unclear, but APP processing occurs in the membrane where changes in the cholesterol component may exert an effect. Furthermore, there is an association of high serum cholesterol in midlife and where there is increased incidence of AD (Wollmer, 2010).

These studies suggest that fibroblasts from both familial and sporadic AD patients exhibit metabolic differences when compared to age-matched controls. As some of these changes are also observed in sporadic AD-derived fibroblasts this finding suggests that there may be common changes in metabolic pathways shared between both forms of AD. Moreover, differences observed in both in culture and tissues outside of the CNS suggest that the effects of APP misprocessing are not limited to the brain but may also involve metabolic dysregulation in multiple peripheral tissues.

4.1.6 Aims and objectives
The aim of this study was to examine whether dermal fibroblasts taken from AD patients with confirmed familial mutations exhibit perturbed energy metabolism. Studies described in section 4.1.5.4 have previously demonstrated significant differences in patient derived fibroblasts in cellular metabolism, increased production of
Aβ in vitro and most interestingly, oxidative stress in comparison to controls. In order to determine the metabolic changes present in FAD-derived fibroblasts (carrying the London V717I, PS1 mutations M146I and PS1 mutation Intron 4), glucose uptake from the media was measured. In addition, AD-derived fibroblasts were assessed for any changes in mitochondrial function, which may contribute to their susceptibility to oxidative stress using the Seahorse analyzer. They were also subjected to oxidative stress to study their responses in terms of cellular toxicity. Changes observed in fibroblasts could inform research into AD as this study will highlight the consequences of altered APP processing, not only in neuronal cultures but also in cells from the periphery. In addition, normal dermal fibroblast cells were treated with Aβ 1-42 to determine whether amyloid has any effects on healthy non-neuronal cell lines.
4.2 Methods and materials

4.2.1 Human Dermal Fibroblast culture (hDFa)
Human dermal fibroblasts (Gibco, Thermo Fisher Scientific, Paisley, UK) and FAD-derived fibroblasts (a kind gift from UCL Institute of Neurology) were cultured in Dulbecco's minimal essential medium (DMEM) containing 4.5g/l glucose with Glutamax (Gibco, Invitrogen, Paisley, UK), with 100U/ml Penicillin and 100μg/ml Streptomycin and 10% FBS.

Cells were initially resurrected from liquid nitrogen by warming them at 37°C until the cells had thawed. The cell suspension was then mixed in pre-warmed media and pelleted at 180g for 7 minutes, after which point, the media was removed and the cell pellet re-suspended in 1ml media and then were seeded at 5000 cells/cm² of surface area of culture vessel. Fibroblasts were left to grow undisturbed at 37°C, 5% CO₂ for 3 days after which point media was refreshed every 2 days. When cells reached approximately 90% confluence they were passaged.

For passaging cells, media was decanted and cells washed twice in PBS. Cells were detached in Trypsin-EDTA (0.01%) with any remaining attached cells detached by gentle agitation of the flask. Fibroblasts were then pelleted and passaged at a ratio of 1:4/1:6. Media was refreshed every two days, and then when cells approached 80% confluence, media was refreshed every day. Cells were grown at 37°C, 5% CO₂. For freezing, cells were pelleted and then re-suspended in 10% DMSO made in FCS, before being stored at -80°C overnight. Cells were then stored in liquid nitrogen for long term storage.

4.2.2 Metabolic studies between FAD-derived and control fibroblast cell lines
4.2.2.1 Cell proliferation study
FAD-derived fibroblasts and control fibroblast cell lines were plated at 7.5 x 10⁵ cells/well into a 96-wellplate and incubated for 24, 48 and 72 hours at 37°C, after which time
the media was replaced with Cell Titer Blue reagent. The cells were incubated for 2 hours and the Abs$_{620}$ and background Abs$_{690}$ read on a platereader. Once the background readings were subtracted from the Abs$_{590}$ readings, proliferation of patient derived cells was determined as a percentage of the control cell line.

4.2.2.2 Glucose uptake
To study glucose uptake from the media, both diseased and control fibroblasts were seeded into 12 well plates at a seeding density of 5.5 x 10$^4$ per well. After 24 and 48 hours, media was collected from three wells and pooled to be clarified by centrifugation (10000rpm for 5 minutes). Cells from the three wells were pooled and cell lysates obtained (section 2.2.2.1). The glucose in the conditioned media was quantified using the Glucose HK assay (section 3.3.4.4) and normalised to total cellular protein. Media samples were diluted 1:20 in deionized water to obtain absorbance readings that lay within the linear range of the glucose standard curve.

4.2.2.3 Aβ ELISA
Extracellular amyloid 1-42 production was determined as described in section 3.2.3.3.2. Media samples (24 and 48 hours) obtained for glucose studies was vacuum evaporated to one fifth of the original volume. Aβ standards were diluted in fibroblast culture media and samples and standards incubated overnight in Aβ1-42 detection antibody. Aβ concentrations were corrected to total cellular protein.

4.2.2.4 Analysing mitochondrial function
4.2.2.4.1 Optimization of seeding density
Optimization of hDF cells on the Seahorse analyzer was carried out as discussed in Chapter 3 with some modifications. Fibroblasts were plated from 2x10$^4$ to 7x10$^4$ cells/well into XF 24 microplates. These ranges of cell numbers were chosen as recommended in the literature (Zhang et al., 2012b). Assay media was prepared containing 25mM glucose and 1mM sodium pyruvate (as recommended in the manufacturer's protocol).
4.2.2.4.2 Optimization of mitochondrial inhibitors
Control dermal fibroblasts were seeded at the optimal density across the XF microplate for titration of compounds. Optimisation was carried out as described in section 3.2.7. OCR readings were normalized using protein concentration (see section 2.2.2.1) and the average OCR plotted against increasing concentration of compound.

4.2.2.4.3 Performing the MitoStress Test
The Mito Stress test was performed as described in section 3.2.4.3.4. The three FAD-derived fibroblasts cell lines and control hDF cells were seeded across the plate in five replicate wells. Mitochondrial inhibitors were prepared (at the optimized concentrations) in the assay media and loaded into the cartridge. After the experimental run was complete, the protein concentration (see section 2.2.2.1) was determined.

Results were analysed using the Seahorse Wave 2.0 software, protein concentrations were used to normalize OCR readings for each well. The data was used to generate a MitoStress report (MitoStress report generator software, Seahorse Biosciences, Massachusetts, USA). The data from repeat experiments was collated and analysed using Graph Pad Prism 6.0 (La Jolla, CA, USA).

4.2.2.3 Oxidative stress response studies
Fibroblasts were treated with hydrogen peroxide (H₂O₂) in order to induce oxidative stress. Previous studies have suggested that FAD-derived fibroblasts cells exhibit an oxidative phenotype as well as sensitivity to oxidative stress. Therefore, these cells were tested for their responses to H₂O₂ in terms of cell survival.

4.2.2.3.1 Optimization of seeding density and hydrogen peroxide concentration
Initially control dermal fibroblasts were seeded at 5000 cells/well into a 96-well plate. On the following day, fresh hydrogen peroxide (Sigma-Aldrich, Poole UK) was diluted in different media to determine dose response curve. H₂O₂ was diluted in phenol red-free DMEM with 2mM l-glutamine to the following concentrations: 6400µM, 3200µM,
1600\mu M, 800\mu M, 400\mu M, 200\mu M, 100\mu M 50\mu m and 25\mu M. Cells were treated for 1 hour after which time, media was replaced with complete growth media. The 96-wellplate was placed into the incubator for 18 hours.

4.2.2.3.2 MTT assay
After this period, cell viability was assessed using the MTT assay (see section 3.2.4.4.2). A dose response curve was constructed by plotting log10 of H2O2 concentrations against percentage cell viability compared to untreated fibroblasts.

4.2.2.3.3 Statistical analysis
Statistical analysis was performed using Graph Pad Prism 6.0 (La Jolla, CA, USA). When comparing amyloid treated cells to untreated controls, two-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) was performed with post hoc Bonferroni’s/Dunnett’s comparisons. Studies involving comparisons between different cell lines, a two way ANOVA was performed with Dunnett’s multiple comparisons/ Students T test. Dose response curves of cell lines with hydrogen peroxide were constructed using nonlinear regression with a variable slope, from which the IC50 of each cell line was calculated. IC50 values were compared to the control cell line using a two tailed, unpaired Student’s T test.

4.2.2.4 Amyloid treatment studies
Previous studies have examined the effects of exogenous Aβ1-42 on cell lines. Studies have shown metabolic effects (discussed in section 4.4) in response to amyloid treatment. Therefore it was of interest to investigate the effects of amyloid on normal dermal fibroblasts.

4.2.2.4.1 Optimization of cell seeding density
Control fibroblasts were initially plated at 2x10^5 cells/ well in triplicate and then serially diluted 1:2 to 3.125 x 10^3 cells/ well into two 96 well plates. The cells were incubated for 24 and 48 hours after which time; cell proliferation was measured using Cell Titer Blue reagent (see section 3.2.4.1). The fibroblasts were then placed back into the
incubator for 3 hours after which time the A₆₂₀ and A₆₉₀ readings were measured. The optimal seeding density was selected as the density at which the absorbance changed gradually over time without saturation.

4.2.2.4.2 Amyloid treatment of hDF
Human dermal fibroblasts were seeded into 96-wellplates (Corning) at 7.5x10⁴ cell/well. On the following day, human Aβ₁-42, pre-treated with hexofluoroisopropanol (to induced amyloid aggregation, forming oligomers was prepared in HEPEs at a stock concentration of 100µM. This stock was diluted 1:10 to 10µM, which was then serially diluted 1:2 in culture media to the following concentrations, 10µM, 5µM, 2.5µM, 1.25µM, 625nM, 312.5nM, 156nM and finally 78nM. 100µl of each amyloid preparation was applied in triplicate to the fibroblasts and the cells incubated for 48 hours.

4.2.2.4.3 Cell viability
After 48 hours, the media was aspirated and clarified whilst cells were briefly washed in fresh PBS before being incubated in 100µl of Cell Titer Blue reagent (see section 3.2.4.1) for 2 hours to determine cell viability.

4.2.2.4.4 Glucose uptake
Media clarified from section 4.2.4.3 was assessed for glucose concentration using the Glucose HK assay kit (section 3.2.4.2). Samples were diluted 1:20 in deionized to fit within the linear region of the glucose standard curve.
4.3 Results

FAD-derived dermal fibroblasts were obtained from UCL Institute of Neurology carrying familial mutations in either PSEN1 or APP (Table 4.1), of which the mutations M146I, V717I and Intron 4 were picked for study.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gene</th>
<th>Mutation</th>
<th>Passage received</th>
<th>Mutation description</th>
<th>Mean age of onset</th>
<th>Average age of death</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSEN1</td>
<td>R278I</td>
<td>P6</td>
<td>AGA -&gt; ATA</td>
<td>49.5</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSEN1</td>
<td>Y115H</td>
<td>P6</td>
<td>TAT -&gt; CAT</td>
<td>38.5</td>
<td>41.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSEN1</td>
<td>M139V</td>
<td>P4</td>
<td>ATG-&gt; GTG</td>
<td>40.7</td>
<td>48.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSEN1</td>
<td>Y115C</td>
<td>P4</td>
<td>TAT -&gt; TGT</td>
<td>44.2</td>
<td>55.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSEN1</td>
<td>Intron 4</td>
<td>P4</td>
<td>Point mutation leading to 3 transcripts *</td>
<td>35.6</td>
<td>42.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSEN1</td>
<td>M146I</td>
<td>P2</td>
<td>ATG -&gt; ATA</td>
<td>46.7</td>
<td>55.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APP</td>
<td>V717I</td>
<td>P4</td>
<td>London mutation, GTC -&gt; ATC</td>
<td>53.2</td>
<td>63.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 4.1. Table of patient mutations available for study. *point mutation which can leading to 3 different transcripts which encode for either two truncated PS1 proteins or full length PS1 with extra Threonine residue.

4.3.1 Cell proliferation

Cell lines were initially assessed for cell proliferation rate using the MTT assay, compared to the control cell line (see Figure 4.2). Cells were seeded for 24, 48 and 72 hours to determine if there were any significant differences in growth rates at these time points. No significant differences were observed at 24 or 48 hours. However, at the 72 hour time point, there was an increase in the proliferation of cells containing fibroblasts carrying the APP717I mutation (140 ± 16.5%, p value = 0.0291) compared to control and an increase in growth of M146I cell line (139.2 ± 12.4%, p value = 0.0366) when compared to control dermal fibroblasts.
Figure 4.2. Graph of cell growth of fibroblast cell lines using the MTT assay. Viability was measured using MTT/Cell Titer blue. Results are expressed as a percentage cell growth compared with control fibroblasts ± SEM, (n=3). P values <0.05 (*).

4.3.2 Glucose uptake
AD-derived fibroblasts were also tested for their ability to take up glucose from the media after 24 and 48 hours (see Figure 4.3), using the Glucose HK assay. Glucose levels in the media were normalised to total levels of protein/well to account for any differences in the proliferation of cells. There was a general trend of mutant cell lines utilising less glucose than the control cell line but no significant changes in glucose uptake were observed.

Figure 4.3. Graph showing the amount of glucose remaining in media after 24 and 48 hours using the Glucose HK assay. Results are presented as a percentage of the control cell line, ± SEM (n=3), normalised to total cellular protein.
4.3.3 Aβ ELISA
Amounts of Aβ1-42 secreted into the media were assessed for fibroblast cell lines after 24 and 48 hours of incubation. FAD-derived fibroblasts have been reported to secrete amounts of amyloid than compared to control cell lines (Citron et al., 1994). It was expected they would secrete small amounts of the peptide, so media samples were vacuum evaporated five times the original volume. Results from the amyloid ELISA showed non-detectable amounts of peptide (concentrations were below the limit of the assay, data not shown).

4.3.4 Analysing mitochondrial function
Optimization experiments were carried out using control dermal fibroblast cell lines. Cells were seeded to study mitochondrial function using the Seahorse Mito Stress Kit. Protocols provided by the manufacturer, recommend assay media to supplementation with 25mM glucose and 1mM sodium pyruvate, which is essential to be able to record a maximal OCR response.

Optimization of compounds on the Seahorse analyser with fibroblasts seeded at 20000 to 70000 cells per well across the plate. Basal OCR (Figure 4.4) and ECAR readings (Figure 4.5) were measured four times after setting up a looped protocol of mixing, waiting and measuring. The OCR measurements over time were constant throughout the experiment but ECAR readings were higher at the higher seeding densities. Generally, all OCR readings were stable, with increasing cell density leading to increases in OCR readings as expected. The ECAR readings (Figure 4.5) showed differences between the different seeding densities. ECAR readings for cells seeded at 20000 cells showed the lowest ECAR along with the lowest OCR measurements. Seeding 30000 cells gave an abnormal response in ECAR which was unexpected. Ideally, the optimal seeding density of any cell line should exhibit consistently low ECAR values at rest, with OCR readings expected to between 100 to 500pmoles/min. The chosen seeding density for fibroblasts was 50000 cells, which gives an average
OCR of 144 ± 6.4 and average ECAR of 12.9 ± 2.6 mpH/ min. This low OCR indicates a cell type of low metabolic activity, which was evident by slow growth.

Figure 4.4. Basal OCR measurements of control hDF seeded at different densities.

Figure 4.5. ECAR readings of the same cells seeded over time.

Following optimisation of the seeding density, the concentration of mitochondrial inhibitors was optimised. Optimized concentrations are tabulated in Table 4.2.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mitochondrial inhibitor</th>
<th>Optimal concentration (µM)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Oligomycin</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FCCP</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antimycin A</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rotenone</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 4.2. Table of the optimal concentrations of inhibitors calculated.

The Mito Stress assay was performed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. After the run was complete, all readings were normalized to protein concentrations and measurements of OCR were analysed using the Seahorse MitoStress Report to determine the metabolic profiles of each cell line. Data was analysed in Graph Pad 6.0 using one way ANOVA and unpaired Students T test to compare the metabolic measurements of each cell line to each other.

Figure 4.6 shows a typical metabolic profile of the hDF cell line produced from the MitoStress test. The readings are presented as percentage of the basal OCR for each cell line. These cell lines respond to oligomycin by reducing OCR and demonstrate an increased OCR in response to FCCP. The following rotenone and antimycin A injection a modest fall in OCR is observed.

![Graph of one MitoStress experiment of the hDF cell lines. Results are represented as percentage of basal OCR readings for each cell line.](image)

Figure 4.6.

Figure 4.7 shows the metabolic measurements calculated by analyzing the OCR readings in the MitoStress report V2. Results are presented as average OCR readings.
readings, normalised against protein. Multiple Student’s Tests with post hoc Holm-Sidak method (p<0.05) was performed between the different cell lines for the different metabolic measurements calculated, which revealed no significance between any of the cell lines. Results also show some variation between experimental runs, despite protein normalization.

Figure 4.7. Graph of the metabolic parameter calculated OCR readings recorded from the MitoStress test. Results are presented as OCR readings, normalised to total protein per well ± SEM, (n=3).

4.3.5 Oxidative stress of human dermal fibroblasts
As oxidative stress is associated with AD and other neurodegenerative disorders, the next step was to determine the responses of dermal fibroblasts (both control and AD-derived) to oxidative stress. One common method to induce oxidative stress is to treat cells with hydrogen peroxide (H₂O₂). H₂O₂ is a strong oxidizing agent, which is highly unstable. When applied to organic material, it can break down to form highly reactive OH- radicals, which can interact with proteins and DNA. Therefore, the effects of hydrogen peroxide on fibroblasts were assessed using the MTT assay to study cell growth. Previous studies have shown that the effects of hydrogen peroxide on fibroblasts are both dose-dependent and cell density-dependent. To this end, fibroblast cells were seeded at 5000 cells/well across a 96-well plate. Decreasing concentrations of hydrogen peroxide diluted in, phenol-red free DMEM with 2mM l-glutamine. Cells
were incubated for 1 hour in \( \text{H}_2\text{O}_2 \) and then cells allowed to recover after 18 hours to assess for cell viability in normal medium. To calculate the IC\textsubscript{50}, one point had to be excluded as this was distorting the data. Interestingly, at all densities tested, cell viability does not decrease at 800\( \mu \text{M} \), but increases slightly. This variation occurs during all experiments suggesting that this is not due to technical error, but may reflect a positive response in fibroblasts.

For the analysis of stress responses in patient derived cells, cell viability was measured using the MTT assay, and calculated as a percentage of the untreated control (Figure 4.8). IC\textsubscript{50} values were calculated for each patient derived line and compared to the control (Table 4.2). Statistical analyses of the IC\textsubscript{50} values suggest that there was no significant difference in the IC\textsubscript{50} values between the control and patient derived fibroblasts. There was also considerable variation between repeat experiments.

![Figure 4.8](image-url)

**Figure 4.8.** Non-linear regression curve fit demonstrating the dose response of AD-derived fibroblasts treated with increasing concentrations of \( \text{H}_2\text{O}_2 \) (n=3). Cell viability was measured using the MTT assay. IC\textsubscript{50} values were calculated using GraphPad Prism 6.0 (see Table 4.3). Results are displayed as a percentage of the untreated cell line ± SEM, (n=3).
Table 4.3. Table of the average IC$_{50}$ calculated using Graph Pad Prism 6.0. A two tailed, unpaired T-test (with Welch’s correction) showed no significant differences between mutations and control HDF.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cell type</th>
<th>Average IC$_{50}$ (µM)</th>
<th>T test analysis compared against Control HDF</th>
<th>P value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Control HDF</td>
<td>584.9 ± 122.6</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APPV717I</td>
<td>583.9 ± 223.9</td>
<td>NS</td>
<td>0.4612</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M146I</td>
<td>714.6 ± 330.3</td>
<td>NS</td>
<td>0.7412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intron 4</td>
<td>669.7 ± 40</td>
<td>NS</td>
<td>0.5679</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.3.6 Amyloid treatment of hDF
Normal dermal fibroblasts were treated with a range of oligomeric Aβ1-42 concentrations to determine its effects on this non-neuronal cell type.

4.3.6.1 Cell viability
Human dermal fibroblasts were treated with increasing concentrations of Aβ1-42 for 48 hours, after which time cell viability was assessed by Cell Titer Blue (Figure 4.9). At all concentrations, no cellular toxicity was observed. At the lower concentrations of 78nM and 156nM, there were no significant changes in viability. However at 312.5nM of amyloid, there was a significant increase of 109.6 ± 4.9%, (P<0.05) in resazurin absorbance. Significant increases in resazurin absorbance were also observed at 62.5nm (112.5 ± 1.4 %, (P<0.05) 125nM (109.8 ± 2.1, (P<0.05). 5µM 112 ± 3.6% (P<0.05) 10µM and 121.6% ±0.634% (P<0.05).
Figure 4.9. Graph showing the cell viability of dermal fibroblasts treated with increasing concentrations of Aβ1-42, represented as a percentage of control (± SEM n=3). p <0.05 (*), p < 0.005 (**), p< 0.0001(****).

4.3.6.2 Glucose uptake
The glucose remaining in the media from dermal fibroblasts treated with Aβ1-42 was determined using the Glucose HK assay after 48 hours (Figure 4.10). There was a significant reduction in glucose uptake at 312.5nm, where there was 113.3 ± 2.0 % (p<0.05) more glucose in the media, when compared to untreated controls. However, there was no significant difference at any of the other concentrations tested.
Figure 4.10. Graph showing the amount of glucose remaining in the media in Aβ1-42–treated dermal fibroblasts compared to untreated controls. Cell viability was measured using Cell Titer Blue. Results are presented as a percentage ± SEM compared to non-treated controls (n=3), p<0.05(*).
4.4 Discussion

Since the emergence of iPSCs technology in 2006, researchers have used these cells to create cellular models of genetic disorders by taking patient somatic cells and reprogramming them back into induced pluripotent stem cells. Several studies have utilised FAD and SAD derived fibroblasts to create neuronal cultures and to study early AD development (Israel et al., 2012, Kondo et al., 2013, Qiang et al., 2011, Yagi et al., 2011). All of these studies have focussed on characterising iPSC-derived neurons. However, a recent study has analysing neural precursor cells (hNPCs) prior to differentiation (Sproul et al., 2014) found significant differences in amyloid processing between AD and control NPCs. As NPCs are also a more homogenous population, this study suggested that hNPCs could provide a better system to identify novel molecules, potentially important for early events in AD and might allow better cross comparisons between control and FAD cells. This study demonstrated that FAD derived fibroblasts and their reprogrammed NPCs counterparts have a higher Aβ42/Aβ40 ratio than equivalent control cells, suggesting pathogenic proteolytic processing of endogenous APP in these cells. As patient derived fibroblasts represent an unadulterated patient cell line, these cells may provide useful tools for identification of novel molecules for the treatment of AD as well as pathways that may lead to the development of disease.

4.4.1 Characterizing FAD-derived fibroblast metabolism

The above study provides an interesting rationale for studying alterations observed in FAD-derived fibroblasts in terms of their metabolism. Previous studies have observed changes in cell adhesion, vimentin distribution (Takeda et al., 1990) calcium regulation (Peterson et al., 1985), oxidative metabolism (Peterson and Goldman, 1986), potassium channel activity (Etcheberrigaray et al., 1993) and the phosphotidylinositol cascade including PKC (Bruel et al., 1991, Govoni et al., 1993). Initial observations here in this study suggested that there were significant differences in the proliferation of some fibroblast lines. In addition, whilst results were insignificant, there was a trend for
reduced glucose uptake in these cells and a trend for increased sensitivity to oxidative stress which again was not significant. The reduction in glucose uptake has been observed in proliferating APP-expressing SHSY5Y cell lines which suggests some common mechanism of the effects of amyloid on both these cell lines. As such, the amount of secreted Aβ1-42 from these fibroblasts was assessed. Unfortunately, no amyloid could be detected as concentrations were below the limit of detection even after vacuum evaporation of the media. This contradicts previous studies which found FAD-derived fibroblasts secreting low levels of amyloid, which were more than that of control fibroblasts (Scheuner et al., 1996b, Scheuner et al., 1996a, Duff et al., 1996, Citron et al., 1994). DS derived fibroblasts were reported to secrete low levels of Aβ1-40 but Aβ1-42 levels were undetectable (Shi et al., 2012a). Future experiments will therefore assess Aβ1-40 secretion from fibroblasts, as well as the secretion of sAPPα and sAPPβ fragments. Investigating Aβ1-42 release after stressing fibroblasts with hydrogen peroxide may also be an option to consider studying.

Mitochondrial dysfunction has been observed in the brains of AD patients as well as AD transgenic mice. As metabolic dysfunction has previously been described within patient derived fibroblasts, this would suggest that either APP/ PSEN1 mutations are able to drive dysfunction within these cells or that bodies of AD patients due to chronic stress. To this end, mitochondrial function was studied extensively in AD-derived fibroblasts using the Seahorse analyser. However, no significant differences were observed suggesting that these cells are not suffering from mitochondrial stress. A previous study has shown that mitochondria isolated from AD-derived fibroblasts are more susceptible to free radicals (Kumar et al., 1994). Therefore, future experiments will determine the responses of patient derived cells in response to oxidative stress, (by using hydrogen peroxide treatment) on the Seahorse analyser. It should also be noted that the Mito Stress test was conducted in high glucose media (25mM). Future experiments will be performed using a range of glucose concentrations to determine its effects on mitochondrial function. Further kits available from Seahorse Biosciences
would also allow the determination of glycolysis stress as well as lipid metabolism. Interestingly, skin fibroblasts from AD patients have been demonstrated to show changes in cholesterol metabolism (Pani et al., 2009). To fully rule out metabolic dysfunction in these cells other pathways should also be determined.

4.4.2 Effects of exogenous Aβ1-42 on fibroblasts
As a number of studies have demonstrated increases in the secretion and ratio of Aβ1-42/40 in FAD-derived fibroblasts (Sproul et al., 2014, Duff et al., 1996, Scheuner et al., 1996a, Tamaoka et al., 1994), it was of great interest to determine the effects of exogenous Aβ1-42 on these cells. The secretion of Aβ from platelets and leukocytes following their activation, led to autocrine or paracrine effects on cells throughout the body (Li et al., 1999, Chen et al., 1995). Aberrant Aβ metabolism is consistently detected in plasma of AD mutation carriers, where platelets are suggested to be the major source of APP. Studies of patients with platelets with low α-granule content demonstrate a reduction in APP expression, which led to a reduction in plasma APP levels (Li et al., 1994) supports this theory. The physiological role of this secreted APP from platelets is poorly characterised, but in AD, it is hypothesised to be deposited into the brain. The mechanism by which amyloid may be delivered into the brain may involve complexes containing HDL and VHDL in association with ApoJ (Koudinov et al., 1994). With respect to the immune system, lymphocytes, monocytes, neutrophils, macrophage and microglia have been confirmed to express and secrete APP (Konig et al., 1992). Stimulated T-lymphocytes secrete the larger APP isoforms as well as APP695, which may be associated with non-adherence and adherence in the immune system. Microglia produce APP, which can interact with different extracellular matrix components, and may influence APP secretion as well as intracellular APP metabolism, implying a role in microglial mobility (Monning et al., 1995). FAD-derived lymphocytes are also reported to secrete Aβ (and other APP cleavage products) suggesting that these cells could be another source of Aβ found in blood. Changes in calcium homeostasis are considered to play a role in AD pathology, in fact in stimulated
lymphocytes, Aβ amplifies intracellular calcium signalling, although this effect was ameliorated in sporadic and FAD–derived lymphocytes (Eckert et al., 1994).

Recent studies in our laboratory have also investigated the effect of exogenous amyloid on a range of cells. Tarczyluk et al. (2015) demonstrated that human stem cell-derived neuron and astrocyte cultures treated with oligomeric Aβ1-42 display hypometabolism, with regards to the utilisation of substrates such as glucose, pyruvate, lactate and glutamate. In addition, astrocytes within these cultures stored significantly higher levels of glycogen in comparison to controls. Significant changes in NAD+/NADH, ATP and GSH levels were observed, suggesting a disturbance in the energy redox axis. Other studies in our laboratory (Dr Eric Hill, Personal communication) have demonstrated that following treatment of the mouse myoblast cell line C2C12 cell line with amyloid, these cells exhibited increased cell viability, decreased glucose uptake and increased glycogen storage.

Treatment of normal dermal fibroblasts with Aβ1-42 at the low concentrations tested did not cause cell death but led to a significant decrease in glucose uptake within these cells. This suggests some metabolic effect which in line with previous studies discussed above. In contrary, at high concentrations of Aβ1-42 cells exhibited increased growth and increased glucose usage. Aβ monomers are known to exert neurotrophic and neuroprotective effects (Giuffrida et al., 2009, Yankner et al., 1990, Chen and Dong, 2009). Therefore, the form of Aβ1-42 used in this study should be verified to identify which form of amyloid could be affecting fibroblast metabolism. Such observations strongly imply that the metabolic and proliferative effects of amyloid are not neuronal-specific and that AD is possibly one consequence of pathological APP misprocessing. Use of the Seahorse analyzer to study mitochondrial function and glycolysis in response to amyloid treatment would be ideal to further study fibroblast responses.
As numerous studies have demonstrated the production of APP and its cleavage products in skeletal muscle, skin cells, blood and gut, this further supports the idea that APP is expressed, metabolised and secreted by cells outside of the brain where its cleavage products may play physiological roles under non-pathological conditions that become perturbed in AD. As such, future studies should further investigate the utility of patient derived cells in order to study the biological roles of APP within tissues.
Chapter 5: Conclusions and future work

The cell lines used for the study of endogenous APP expression in this thesis provide an interesting insight into the effects of APP on cellular metabolism. This study is novel in that it attempts to establish a link between APP overexpression/ mutant APP expression with reduced glucose uptake and mitochondrial function. APP overexpression has been a common route of generating AD models by transfecting the APP gene under the control of a non-native / viral promoter into host cells. This has led to the production of a plethora of AD in vivo and in vitro models, which has increased our knowledge of AD pathology, but their relevance to human disease has been questioned. For example, the use of rodents to induce AD-like symptoms by expressing multiple human genes has yielded results which may not relate to the natural development of dementia. A further point to note is that mouse amyloid does not aggregate as it does in humans, and so the effects of amyloid deposition may lead to responses that are rodent-specific. The promoter used is also of great importance, as the use of viral promoters can lead to unnaturally high levels of protein expression, which could exaggerate the pathology of AD. Taking these findings into account, the human synapsin I promoter which is native to neuronal phenotypes was used to control APP expression. This promoter is relatively weak in comparison to viral promoters such as CMV and may more naturally represent more mildly elevated levels of APP. However, the lack of significance in many of the assays used to assess clones suggests that the level of APP expression may not have been sufficient to drive significant pathology.

The use of patient fibroblasts provides an interesting opportunity to identify changes associated with mutations in APP expressed at natural levels. It also allows for the identification of early changes that may occur in non-neuronal cell lines that may be relevant to AD. However, the study of these cell lines did not reveal any overt pathological phenotypes in comparison to control cell lines.
The approaches used in this study are potentially hampered by a number of issues with the methodology used. Alternative strategies could be employed to investigate metabolism in AD. Future work will further aim to characterise the SHSY5Y lines in terms of the number and location of APP genes inserted into the cell line. Techniques such as inverse PCR sequencing and Southern blotting could be used to determine where and how many copies of the APP gene had integrated into the cellular genome of each clone. Using the SHSY5Y cell line to express a mutant form of APP may be an over simplification of studying APP metabolism in neuronal cell lines. In the SweAPP-expressing cell lines, the native wtAPP695 gene are still expressed by the cell, which may affect processing of the exogenous protein. Therefore, future work should consider knocking out the native wtAPP695 expression prior to integrating the SweAPP695 mutation.

As there is little control of the level of APP expression a useful tool would be to develop an inducible model such as the Tet-on system to control both the timing and level of APP expression in response to an exogenous additives such as doxycycline. As such, changes in APP expression and metabolism could be simultaneously monitored. Alternatively, knocking in the BACE1 gene or even knockdown of the α-secretase activity could be considered to drive amyloid production.

In addition, cell lines should be fully characterised in terms of their APP metabolism, including analysis of the forms of soluble APP as well as Aβ1-40/42 ratios and crucially, levels of BACE1 activity. The levels of Aβ1-42 produced by the cell may be limited by the expression levels of BACE1. This could then be used to gain a better understanding of the effects of APP processing on cellular metabolism. Pharmacological inhibition of BACE or γ secretases could also be used to modulate APP processing and the effects on metabolism determined.
Future work with the cell lines developed will utilise the Glycolysis stress kit available from Seahorse Biosciences in order to investigate glycolytic pathways, which may operate within these cells and be affected by APP processing. The use of cellular stressors such as Aβ or oxidative stress could also be used in combination with the Seahorse bioanalyser, could also be used to monitor the subtle effects of stress on cellular metabolism. Conversely potential neuroprotective agents such as hydroxybutyrate or NMN could also be analysed using this system.

iPS cells are increasingly used as tools to model AD. These stem cells can be generated from ‘normal’ controls as well as from people who carry genotypes associated with AD making them highly attractive models. They also overcome the ethical issues faced with hESCs and have already been used to study ALS, spinal muscular atrophy and familial dysautonomia (Hu et al., 2010). Since their discovery, iPSC lines have been successfully generated independently in different laboratories and are comparable to hESCs in their morphology and gene-expression profiles (Park et al., 2008a).

These cells can be differentiated into neuronal cell types but it was reported that the neural differentiation of iPSCs is variable and less efficient when compared to hESC differentiation A number of groups have also suggested that there is large variability and unpredictability in the differentiation such cell lines (Hu et al. (2010). More recently, studies have successfully cultured neurons from DS patient fibroblasts, which produce more amyloid 1-42 and form amyloid plaques (Shi et al., 2012a). These cells also demonstrate network functionality and can therefore provide a system to model the functional effects of APP overexpression/misprocessing. In addition, phosphorylated tau was found to aberrantly accumulate in the dendrites and cell bodies of DS-derived neurons compared to control neurons (Shi et al., 2012a).
Emergence of iPSC cells derived from AD patients has rendered the use of cell lines such as the SHSY5Y cell lines almost obsolete in terms of studying AD development. Current studies already show both tau and amyloid pathology in cells derived from AD patients. This would not be possible to replicate naturally in SHSY5Y cells. Furthermore, neuronal cultures derived from patient cells do not need to be genetically manipulated in terms of molecular cloning as they already carry a specific mutation, and have been thoroughly genotyped and karyotyped to ensure that they represent a ‘normal’ cell line.

Caution should be taken when using iPSCs as numerous studies have described differences in the fibroblasts taken from AD patients (Chapter 4). These have the potential to be carried through to subsequent iPSC clones. A number of studies have suggested that iPSCs have a ‘phenotypic memory’ of their previous cell line and may continue to express genes associated with their previous state (Ohi et al., 2011). Therefore, epigenetic changes present in patient cells may contribute to the phenotypes observed in the cells after differentiation and need to be considered. Questions also remain over when AD begins. FAD patients probably express APP inappropriately during development and may therefore suffer the effects of AD before birth. In this way the effects of APP misprocessing on development should also be considered (Sproul et al. 2014). Alzheimer’s disease is considered to develop over a number of decades. As such short term cultures may not reveal changes in cells at physiological levels of expression. However, experiments in our laboratory have demonstrated that iPSC derived neurons can be maintained in culture for over a year (Dr David Nagel; personal communication). As such long term effects of APP misprocessing could be studied during which time the low levels of expression may elicit changes in metabolism.

There are no easy answers as to how best to model AD. Instead a range of models should be considered and their translation into humans should be treated with caution.
However, it is clear that AD cannot be considered a brain specific phenomenon and future research should attempt to understand the role of APP in a range of tissues. This may eventually reveal its natural functions within the body and how it is changes in its processing lead to disease.
6.0 Bibliography


Cousins, S. L., Dai, W. and Stephenson, F. A. (2015) 'APLP1 and APLP2, members of the APP family of proteins, behave similarly to APP in that they associate with NMDA receptors and enhance NMDA receptor surface expression', J Neurochem, 133(6), pp. 879-85.


Elshourbagy, N. A., Liao, W. S., Mahley, R. W. and Taylor, J. M. (1985) 'Apolipoprotein E mRNA is abundant in the brain and adrenals, as well as in the liver, and is present in other peripheral tissues of rats and marmosets', *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, 82(1), pp. 203-207.


Medina, D. X., Caccamo, A. and Oddo, S. (2011) 'Methylene blue reduces Aβ levels and rescues early cognitive deficit by increasing proteasome activity', Brain pathology (Zurich, Switzerland), 21(2), pp. 140-149.


Taylor, C. J., Ireland, D. R., Ballagh, I., Bourne, K., Marechal, N. M., Turner, P. R., Bilkey, D. K., Tate, W. P. and Abraham, W. C. (2008a) 'Endogenous secreted amyloid precursor protein-alpha regulates hippocampal NMDA receptor function, long-term potentiation and spatial memory', *Neurobiology of Disease*, 31(2), pp. 250-60.


'Elucidating Molecular Phenotypes Caused by the SORL1 Alzheimer's Disease Genetic Risk Factor Using Human Induced Pluripotent Stem Cells', *Cell Stem Cell*, 16(4), pp. 373-85.


## 7.0 Appendices

### 7.1 Sequencing for Pittsburgh/ jAPP695 in pcDNA3.1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sample</th>
<th>Primer</th>
<th>Construct</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Pcdna 100- seq</td>
<td>EM3 DH5 mini</td>
<td>23-916</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>App 613 for</td>
<td>EM3 DH5 mini</td>
<td>correct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>App1004</td>
<td>EM3 DH5 mini</td>
<td>G-T at 2124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>PCDNA+70 rev</td>
<td>EM3 DH5 mini</td>
<td>g-t at 2124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Pcdna 100- seq</td>
<td>EM4 MTR mini</td>
<td>correct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>App 613 for</td>
<td>EM4 MTR mini</td>
<td>correct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>App1004</td>
<td>EM4 MTR mini</td>
<td>G – T at 2124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>PCDNA+70 rev</td>
<td>EM4 MTR mini</td>
<td>G – T at 2124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Pcdna 100- seq</td>
<td>EM7 MTR mini</td>
<td>correct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>App 613 for</td>
<td>EM7 MTR mini</td>
<td>correct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>App1004</td>
<td>EM7 MTR mini</td>
<td>G – T at 2124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>PCDNA+70 rev</td>
<td>EM7 MTR mini</td>
<td>G – T at 2124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>HindIII primer (Ex apps alt for)</td>
<td>Franks APP donor plasmid</td>
<td>correct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>App 613 for</td>
<td>Franks APP donor plasmid</td>
<td>correct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>App1004</td>
<td>Franks APP donor plasmid</td>
<td>G -&gt; T at 2124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>APP 1545</td>
<td>Franks APP donor plasmid</td>
<td>G -&gt; T at 2124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>APP2040 for</td>
<td>Franks APP donor plasmid</td>
<td>Ok, did not get sequence until at 2290, after mutation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>App165 rev</td>
<td>Franks APP donor plasmid</td>
<td>Unrecognised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>APP695rev</td>
<td>Franks APP donor plasmid</td>
<td>1150-1923</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Ex apps alt for</td>
<td>Pittsburgh APP donor plasmid</td>
<td>25-834 , downstream mismatching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>App 613 for</td>
<td>Pittsburgh APP donor plasmid</td>
<td>Upstream sequence does not match, 883-1568</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>App1004</td>
<td>Pittsburgh APP donor plasmid</td>
<td>1050-2092</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>APP 1545</td>
<td>Pittsburgh APP donor plasmid</td>
<td>1579-2361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>APP2040 for</td>
<td>Pittsburgh APP donor plasmid</td>
<td>2081- end of gene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>App165 rev</td>
<td>Pittsburgh APP donor plasmid</td>
<td>Mismatching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>APP695rev</td>
<td>Pittsburgh APP donor plasmid</td>
<td>1071-2049</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
7.2 Gel extraction

Illustration removed for copyright restrictions
7.3 PCR Purification

Illustration removed for copyright restrictions.
7.4 QIAGEN Miniprep protocol
7.5 Transfection of COS7 with Lipofectamine LTX

Illustration removed for copyright restrictions
7.5 PierceNet BCA protein assay

Illustration removed for copyright restrictions
7.6 Antibodies for Western blotting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Antibody</th>
<th>Dilution</th>
<th>Company</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mouse anti-APP695</td>
<td>1:2000</td>
<td>Invitrogen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mouse anti- Aβ (6E10)</td>
<td>1:1000</td>
<td>Covance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rabbit anti-β actin</td>
<td>1:1000</td>
<td>Sigma Aldrich</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goat anti-rabbit HRP</td>
<td>1:5000</td>
<td>Dako</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rabbit anti-mouse HRP</td>
<td>1:5000</td>
<td>Cell Signalling</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7.7 Recipe for making buffers (Western blotting)

10x Tris buffered saline (TBS):

- Trizma base (Sigma)
- NaCl
- Make up to final volume of 1L distilled water
- Adjust pH to 8.0 with 6N HCl

10% Tween:

- 5ml Tween-20
- 45ml distilled water

TBS-T (1L):

- 100ml 10x TBS
- 10ml 10% Tween
- 890ml distilled water

10x Transfer buffer (TB):

- 72.08g Glycine (Sigma)
- 15.52g Trizma base (Sigma)
- 5g SDS (Sigma)

Dissolve in 1L distilled water
7.8 DNA/Protein Ladder sizing

PageRuler Prestained Protein Ladder

Illustration removed for copyright restrictions
## 7.9 List of primers used

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Purpose</th>
<th>Annealing temp (°C)</th>
<th>Primer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sequencing of the pcDNA3 plasmid</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>pcDNA -100 seq 5' CAAATGGGCCGTTAGGCCG 3'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>pcDNA+70 5' GGTCAAGGAGGCCACCG 3’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sequencing the donor plasmids</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>APP2040 5' CGGCTACGAAAATCCAACC 3’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>APP165 Rev 5' GGTTTTGGCTCCCTGATGG 3’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sequencing the APP gene</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>APP613 5' GACTCGGATGTCTGGTG 3’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>APP1004 5' TGAGAGAATGGGGAAGAGGC 3’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>APP 1545 5' TCAGTTACGGAACGATGC 3’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introducing 5’ HindIII RS</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>Ex Alt APP for 5’TCCCAAGGCTTGCCATCGCTGCCGTTTGCC 3’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introducing 3’ XbaI RS</td>
<td></td>
<td>APP695rev 5’ AGCTTCTAGACTAGTTCTGATCTGCTCAA A 3’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introducing the Swedish mutations</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>SweAPP695rev 5’ TCGGAATTCTGCATCCAGATTCACTTC 3’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCR of APP for entry into pCR8</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>APP P8 TOPO For G 5’ TTGCCACCATGCTGCCG 3’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>APP 8 Rev 3 STOP 5’ CTAGTTAAGACTAGTTCTGCATCTGCTC 3’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCR of SYN1 for entry into pENTR5'</td>
<td></td>
<td>Syn1 pentr5 For g 5’ AGGCCGGTATCTGCAGAGGG 3’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Syn1 pentr Rev 5’ GATCCCTGCGCTTCAAG 3’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colony screening of pcDNA3/pcDNA3.1</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>BGH REV 5’ TAGAAGGCGACAGTCCAGG 3’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>T7 promoter 5’ TTAATACGACTCTAGTACGG 3’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colony screening of pLenti6.4 constructs</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>pLenti6.4 for seq 5’ GATTTGGGGGTACAGTGC 3’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>WPRE Rev SQ 5’ CCACATAGCGTAAAGGAGC 3’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colony screening of pCR8/pENTR5’ vectors</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>M13 For (-20) 5’ GTAAAACGACGGCCAGT 3’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M13 Rev 5’ AACAGCTATGACCAGT 3’</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
7.10 Recombination of TOPO vector into final destination vector

Illustration removed for copyright restrictions

7.11 293FT resurrection and culture

Illustration removed for copyright restrictions
7.12 Lenti-X GoStix

Illustration removed for copyright restrictions.
7.13 QuickTiter Lentivirus Titer test (Lentivirus-associated HIV p24)
7.14 Aβ1-42 ELISA